

£3.20

# EXE

OCTOBER 1990

VOL 5

ISSUE 5

*The Software Developers' Magazine*



*Security comes to the fore.  
Codes and secrets galore this month.*

*Dongles and Software protection:  
Which one to choose - if any.*

*Don't take this mag through US customs!  
We explain the DES encryption algorithm.*

*Darrel Ince explains how to use a PC  
to win a Nobel prize.*

*The Third Side reaches POP-11:  
like a LISP without tears.*

# What comes after C?

**C++** is fast emerging as the next step forward for today's C developer.

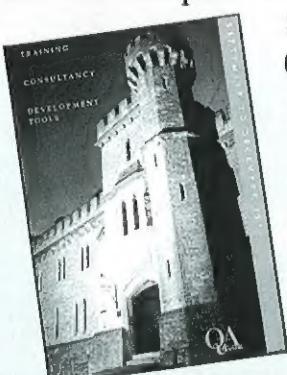
QA's C++ courses are specially designed for you to make the most effective transition to C++ in the minimum time. They combine excellent course materials and tutorials with practical hands-on experience. Covering not just the syntax of the language, but also the concepts of object oriented design.

And this is just part of QA's comprehensive C training.

A wide range of courses for the beginner, right through to the highly experienced systems programmer, ensure total training to the exacting standards required for project success.

In fact, there's no better way than QA to keep up-to-date with current and future C based developments.

So for further details make sure you post the coupon today. Or simply call Samantha Trinder on 0285-655888.



## 'C' COURSE OPTIONS

## ALSO CONSULTANCY



Please complete and mail to QA Training, Cecily Hill Castle, Cirencester, Glos GL7 2EF.

Please send me details on QA's  C courses  C++ courses  C consultancy.

Please send me details on QA's courses in:  OS/2 and PM  Windows  Systems Support  
 Networking  DOS  UNIX.

NAME

TITLE

CIRCLE NO. 241

COMPANY

ADDRESS

 POSTCODE

TEL. NO.

QA  
TRAINING

|                                          |                                |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Editor:</b>                           | Willie Watts                   |
| <b>Editorial Assistant:</b>              | Wendie Leek                    |
| <b>Display Advertising Manager:</b>      | Sandra Inniss-Palmer           |
| <b>Display Sales Executive:</b>          | Ed Butcher                     |
| <b>Recruitment Sales Executive:</b>      | Jeremy Cox                     |
| <b>Design &amp; Layout:</b>              | Katerina Adams<br>Mark English |
| <b>Reader Services &amp; Promotions:</b> | Helena Adams                   |
| <b>Office Administrator:</b>             | Carla Pearce                   |
| <b>Publisher:</b>                        | Jon Howell                     |
| <b>Front Cover Illustration:</b>         | Ian Wright                     |

**General**

.EXE Magazine is independent and not affiliated to any vendor of hardware, software or services. It is published by Process Communications Ltd, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH.  
Tel: (Advertising/Editorial/Production) 081 994 6477  
(Subscriptions) 044282 4501  
Facsimile: 081 994 1553 Telex: 8811418 SPACES G  
ISSN: 0268-6872

**Subscriptions**

.EXE Magazine is a monthly journal for software developers. It is available only by subscription, at a cost of £35 per annum (11 issues) in the UK (see insert card for academic and overseas rate). 'A subscription implies that this journal will be sent to the subscriber until one of the three expires' - AG Macdonell. The magazine is published around the 26th of the month preceding the cover date. There is no January issue. To subscribe, please call 044282 4501, or write to The Subscriptions Manager, .EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH. We can invoice your company or take ACCESS and VISA cards. In case of a query about your subscription, please call 044282 4501.

Back issues are available at a cost of £3.50 each - call our Chiswick office (081 994 6477) for a list of issues still in print. We also offer a range of magazine binders, disk holders etc - please call for details.

**Editorial**

Editorial enquiries should be addressed to The Editor, .EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH. We welcome letters, opinions, suggestions and articles from our readers. If you are interested in contributing articles, please write to this office for a copy of our Contributors' Guide.

Information contained in .EXE is believed to be correct. If errors are found, we will endeavour to publish a clarification in the next available issue.

From time to time, we offer to copy the PC program code described in an article onto diskette for our readers. In this case, please send a blank, formatted disk with a self-addressed, prepaid mailer to the editorial address given above. We can copy both 5.25" and 3.5" disks.

The publishers can accept no liability for any consequences of using software distributed in this way.

**Advertising**

If you are interested in advertising in this magazine, please write to the Display Advertising Manager/Recruitment Sales Manager (as appropriate), .EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH, or call 081 994 6477 for details of our advertising rates.

**Pronunciation**

The name of .EXE Magazine is pronounced to rhyme with 'not sexy magazine'.

**Copyright**

Material published in .EXE Magazine is copyright © Process Communications Ltd. Articles (or parts of articles) may not be copied, distributed or republished without written permission from the publishers.

**Special Issue - Security****THE PROTECTION RACKET**

With so many dongles and software protection systems to choose from, how do you pick the right one? You can start by reading Will Watts' article.

**12****DES FILE ENCRYPTION**

Although the DES algorithm is public domain, the US Government restricts its export. Fortunately, Tony Miller lives on our side of the pond.

**20****BEYOND COPY PROTECTION**

How Peter Cheesewright set out to build a copy protection system.

**28****AN ORANGE BOOK**

What does it mean when a UNIX variant is advertised as 'secure to level C2'? Bob Mitze has read the orange book.

**32****HIDDEN HORRORS**

Fridrik Skulason explains the viruses that cannot be seen.

**35****ZORTECH'S REVENGE**

Paul Smith reviews Zortech C++ V2.1 - the company's answer to Turbo C++.

**38****AMAZING MULTICOLOUR LIBRARY - PART II**

Graeme Webster concludes his library of Super-VGA code.

**44****A STUDIED SPONTANEITY**

Spontaneous Assembly is a massive library for assembly language programmers. Robert Schifreen has been playing with it.

**54****NOT ENOUGH TIME IN THE UNIVERSE**

NP-complete programs take forever to run as Darrell Ince explains.

**62****SOAPBOX**

William Campbell provides some axioms for looking after Number One.

**2****NEWS**

Clipper 5 has finally made it into the real world, Intel talks about the 80786.

**4****LETTERS**

A strong defence of C++, the end of the Jules May saga and a paradigm.

**10****THE THIRD SIDE**

POP-11 gets the triangle treatment, as Clark Morton explains its appeal.

**71****UNIX REGULAR**

If your password is 'password' then you are a plonker, says Peter Collinson.

**76****BOOKS**

The definitive C++ book, and a practical approach to file encryption.

**80****CAREER NEWS**

Why you shouldn't stare at ink blots, plus a good reason to choose a dull job.

**87****CROSSWORD**

Our regular puzzle, with a solution to last month's poser.

**88****STOB**

Verity welcomes back an old guest columnist.

**96**

# Unary survival - Ten Tenets

*The economic recession threatens job security, both contract and permanent.*  
*William Campbell provides some axioms for surviving the cuts.*

Once again a downturn in the computer industry is having an adverse impact upon employment. For some, destiny's flow chart will mean an unconditional GOTO or an exit(). But for those who employ a survival code utilising these 'Ten Tenets', the cutbacks need not result in a job abend. Programming efficiency or brilliance in design have zero effect in preserving your job. The ability to stay resident comes from expertise in the user interface; an awareness of the Company, and its people. Knowing when to pop up with the pat on the back, or with the knife in the back. Application of these Tenets will require time and effort. The 40-20-40 rule applies even here; 40% in designs on supervisors (Tenets 1 to 3), 20% on performing the national work (Tenet 4) and 40% testing co-workers' fallibilities (Tenets 5 to 10).

Tenet One advocates not to rely on your single manager, even if the Company is structurally single threaded. Hooking your job onto one boss could mean the lifeline becomes your garrotte. Develop a Personal Network of Bosses. Apply your imagination to cultivating 'Boss Nodes', not to interpreting specifications. With several Bosses, you will not seem a threat to any one, yet each will be a server to your cause.

A simple method of ingratiating the Boss is by the use of imitation - Tenet Two. Drink the same drinks, employ similar mannerisms, mimic knotting the tie/applying blusher. Reinforce the self image of each Boss Node. Benefits of scale accrue above four 'Boss Nodes'. Each will be delighted to hear scandal about another for their own use, yet treat you as confidante to their own problems. The Third Tenet extols the virtues of denigrating the others while flattering the one who is present. The slander and gossip is information and connections to protect your survival.

Weekdays are for tuning your Personal Network, including evening work, off-sit  , in-pub. Sunday was invented for work, that list of complaints or justification for slippage. Tenet Four - do any necessary work on the Sabbath, unless enhancing the Personal Network with squash or Sch  nberg.

Development of Boss dependency on you is a priority. It must be equally balanced by encouraging sympathies towards you, at the expense of sympathies to your co-workers. Not all of us are blessed with having one lung or hereditary debts, so extrapolation of the facts is demanded. Dead parents are OK, but only as a short lived theme. Their internecine separation has much more potential as the Fifth Tenet - dishonour anybody to gain sympathy.

To avoid any cause for your dismissal, do nothing, and allow nothing to be done. Tenet Six - kill all initiative and innovation. Keep your activities suspended and you will not be time-sliced. Unfortunately code must be written or a project planned. Tenet Seven supports Six, urging the adulteration of all requests and specifications. Rehash and reject until the pure original is grossly debased, and thereby delayed or deferred. Today's favoured project is tomorrow's disaster, so avoid all direct association with it. But if there is some kudos, it must be yours rather than a co-worker's.

This brings us neatly to Tenet Eight. Steal the work of others. Change it sufficiently to give you options of ownership and of dissociation. If the project is successful, it is due to your creativity and skill; any failure is attributable to the unstructured mess or stifled resources with which you had to heroically battle.

The Ninth Tenet encourages the reporting of co-worker failings and foibles to receptive ears. Quirks and incapabilities should be assiduously recorded in your database. Spontaneous opportunities for slander are few, so your creativity must be employed to steer conversations onto your target. Take care not to appear malicious, and always ensure the listener has both the willingness and the means to act.

Finally, the last Tenet encapsulates the mien of the rest. By living these nine rules you will attune your mind to recognising the possessions of others which would be of more benefit to you. Grab them. They are worthless in the guileless hands of others. A desk in a key position, earmarking or ear-biting the manager's daughter, enough phones, faxes and comms to run NATO, shall be yours, if it defers the date of your dismissal or termination.

A Quick Reference Guide to the Ten Tenets is shown in the centre panel. Maybe there is an echo of a previous Top Ten. Tenet Eight exhorts such plagiarism, so no problem there. Unless the original author objects, and plans some form of retribution.

EXE

*William Campbell has been employed in computing since 1968, primarily on mini, micro and network systems, the last 10 years as a freelance Consultant/Programmer.*

*We seek contributors for this column. If you have an idea for a suitable (attitudinised, readable, short) article, please contact the Editor at the address given on page 1.*

## DEBUGGING TOOLS

|                     |            |      |
|---------------------|------------|------|
| Multiscope          | OS/2       | £260 |
| MagicCV             | 386&PC-DOS | £195 |
| Periscope I/512K    | PC-DOS     | £580 |
| Periscope II        | PC-DOS     | £115 |
| Periscope II-X      | PC-DOS     | £ 95 |
| Quaid Analyser      | PC-DOS     | £125 |
| Soft-Ice            | 386&PC-DOS | £360 |
| Soft-Ice + Magic CV | 386&PC-DOS | £490 |
| Turbo Debugger v2   | PC-DOS     | £105 |

## THE C LANGUAGE

Microsoft C V6 is a complete rewrite with improved optimisation and a new Programmer's Workbench. High C V1.6 has been considerably improved, with better Microsoft C compatibility, and new documentation.

### C COMPILERS

|                         |               |      |
|-------------------------|---------------|------|
| Avocet C                | PC-DOS        | £210 |
| Aztec C86 Professional  | MS-DOS        | £120 |
| Aztec C86 Developer     | MS-DOS        | £175 |
| Aztec C86 Commercial    | MS-DOS        | £290 |
| CI C86 Plus v1.3        | MS-DOS        | £290 |
| ECO-C88 V4.0            | MS-DOS        | £ 70 |
| HIGH C (Metaware) v1.6  | MS-DOS        | £405 |
| HIGH C 386 v1.6         | PL386&MS-DOS  | £605 |
| HIGH C 386 v2.3         | PL386&MS-DOS  | £675 |
| Hi-Tech C               | MS-DOS        | £135 |
| Lattice C v6            | OS/2&MS-DOS   | £175 |
| Let's C v4              | MS-DOS        | £ 60 |
| Microsoft C v6          | OS/2&PC-DOS   | £269 |
| Microsoft QuickC v2.5   | PC-DOS        | £ 60 |
| M'soft QuickC/QuickAsm  | PC-DOS        | £105 |
| MIX C                   | MS-DOS        | £ 20 |
| MIX Power C & lib s'ce  | PC-DOS        | £ 29 |
| Turbo C v2              | PC-DOS        | £ 70 |
| Turbo C++               | PC-DOS        | £120 |
| Topspeed C for OS/2     | OS/2          | £335 |
| Topspeed C (std)        | PC-DOS        | £135 |
| Topspeed C Extended     | PC-DOS        | £270 |
| Watcom C v8 std         | MS-DOS        | £269 |
| Watcom C v8 Prof        | OS/2&DOS      | £335 |
| Watcom C/386 std        | PL386&MS-DOS  | £625 |
| Watcom C/386 Prof       | PL386&MS-DOS  | £830 |
| Zortech C v3            | PC-DOS        | £ 48 |
| Zortech C++ v2.1        | PC-DOS        | £120 |
| Z'tech C++ v2.1 Devlper | PC-DOS        | £270 |
| Aztec C86 Developer     | CP/M-86       | £245 |
| Aztec C86 Personal      | CP/M-86       | £140 |
| Hi-Tech C               | CP/M-86       | £150 |
| Lattice C               | CDOS          | £380 |
| HIGH C (Metaware)       | Flex OS 286   | £405 |
| Avocet C                | CP/M-80       | £210 |
| Aztec C Personal 1.06D  | CP/M-80       | £120 |
| Aztec Commercial 1.06D  | CP/M-80       | £200 |
| Hi-Tech C               | 280 + CP/M-80 | £ 99 |
| Mix C                   | 280 + CP/M-80 | £ 35 |
| Toolworks C/80 v3.1     | CP/M-80       | £ 45 |
| Aztec C65 V1.05         | Apple DOS     | £200 |
| Aztec C68K MPW C        | MACINTOSH     | £110 |
| Aztec C68K C            | MACINTOSH     | £ 75 |
| Aztec C68K/AM Developer | AMIGA         | £175 |
| Aztec C68K/AM Prof'snl  | AMIGA         | £120 |
| Aztec C68K/ST Developer | ATARI         | £175 |
| Aztec C68K/ST Prof'snl  | ATARI         | £120 |
| Hi-Tech C               | ATARI         | £ 99 |
| Lattice C v3.04         | ATARI         | £ 85 |
| Mark Williams C v2      | ATARI         | £110 |
| Laser C                 | ATARI         | £135 |
| Prospero C              | ATARI         | £105 |

## PROGRAMMING TOOLS

|                                                                          |                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| AdaCompilers                                                             | Algol Compilers    |
| Assemblers & Libs                                                        | AWK                |
| Basic Compilers                                                          | Basic Interpreters |
| Basic Utilities                                                          | Basic Libraries    |
| BCPL Compilers                                                           | C Compilers        |
| C Interpreters                                                           | C Libraries        |
| C Utilities                                                              | Cobol Compilers    |
| Comms.Libraries                                                          | Cross Assemblers   |
| Database Libs.                                                           | Debuggers          |
| Dis-assemblers                                                           | Editors            |
| Engineers Libs.                                                          | Expert Systems     |
| Fort                                                                     | Fortran Compilers  |
| Fortran Libraries                                                        | Graphics Libraries |
| Icon                                                                     | Linkers/Locators   |
| Lisp                                                                     | Modula-2           |
| Nial Interpreters                                                        | OPS 5              |
| Pascal Compilers                                                         | Pascal Libraries   |
| Prolog                                                                   | Rexx               |
| Risc                                                                     | Screen Libraries   |
| Smalltalk                                                                | Snobol             |
| We stock many items for which there is no space in these advertisements. |                    |

## ADA COMPILERS

|                                                                           |        |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|
| The new AdaStudent is an affordable way to learn this important language. |        |       |
| AdaGraduate                                                               | PC-DOS | £625  |
| AdaVantage Dev Kit (R14)                                                  | PC-DOS | £1500 |
| AdaVantage Prof Dev Kit                                                   | PC-DOS | £2495 |
| AdaStudent                                                                | PC-DOS | £ 75  |
| Janus/Ada                                                                 | MS-DOS | £355  |
| IntegrAda                                                                 | PC-DOS | £645  |

## FORTRAN COMPILERS

The latest Prospero Fortran now supports OS/2.

A new version of Lahey's compiler with improved optimisation now here.

|                        |             |             |      |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------|
| Lahey F77L v4.02       | MS-DOS      | £435        |      |
| Lahey F77L-EM/32       | ergo+PC-DOS | £670        |      |
| Lahey Personal Fort-77 | PC-DOS      | £ 79        |      |
| FTN77/386 Fortran      | PC-DOS      | £695        |      |
| RM/FORTRAN 77          | v2.43       | MS-DOS      | £450 |
| MS-FORTRAN 77          | v5.0        | OS/2&MS-DOS | £250 |
| Prospero Fort 2.10     | OS/2        | £240        |      |
| Pro Fortran for GEM    | MS-DOS      | £ 80        |      |
| Prospero PC Fortran    | PC-DOS      | £ 80        |      |
| Utah Fortran           | MS-DOS      | £ 35        |      |
| FS-Fort. (CGA & Herc)  | MS-DOS      | £ 34        |      |
| SVS Fortran 386        | PC-DOS      | £575        |      |
| Watfor 77              | PC-DOS      | £290        |      |
| Pro Fortran v2.1       | CP/M-86     | £240        |      |
| Pro Fortran v1.25      | CP/M-80     | £240        |      |
| Nevada Fortran v3.3    | CP/M-80     | £ 35        |      |
| Prospero Fortran (GEM) | ATARI ST    | £ 80        |      |

## CROSS ASSEMBLERS

We supply cross-assemblers by Avocet, 2500AD, Crash Barrier (METAi), IAR Systems and Pecan hosted on MS-DOS, CP/M-86 and CP/M-80 with over 30 target processors. In total over 200 products with no space to list them here. We hold some stock but you should allow 10-14 days for delivery. Please call for information or advice.

## LIBRARIES

### DATABASE/FILEHANDLING

|                                |                |      |
|--------------------------------|----------------|------|
| Btrieve for OS/2               | OS/2           | £360 |
| Btrieve v5.1                   | MS-DOS         | £360 |
| XQL                            | OS/2, PC-DOS   | £460 |
| Xtrieve Plus                   | OS/2, PC-DOS   | £360 |
| C/Database T'lchest sce        | PC-DOS         | £ 39 |
| CBTREE                         | (source any C) | £135 |
| C-Index/Plus                   | (source any C) | £175 |
| C-ISAM (L,MS)                  | MS-DOS         | £220 |
| C-tree                         | (source any C) | £230 |
| Essential Btree (s'ce)         | PC-DOS         | £120 |
| CQL s'ce                       | PC-DOS         | £270 |
| Faircom Toolbox Prof           | PC-DOS         | £665 |
| Pro-C & Workbench v2           | PC-DOS         | £585 |
| R-tree                         | MS-DOS         | £170 |
| db-VISTA DBMS Object           | PC-DOS         | £450 |
| Lattice dBCIII (L,MS)          | MS-DOS         | £185 |
| Lattice dBCIII+ OS/2&MS-DOS    | £365           |      |
| SftFcus Btree&Isam (sce any C) | £ 80           |      |
| Zortech Btree/ISAM             | PC-DOS         | £ 75 |

### GRAPHICS

|                                 |             |      |
|---------------------------------|-------------|------|
| Enhanced Graphics Tkrt          | PC-DOS      | £170 |
| Essential Graphics v3           | PC-DOS      | £235 |
| GFX Graphics                    | PC-DOS      | £ 75 |
| GraphiC v5 (CI, L, DS, MS)      | PC-DOS      | £290 |
| graphics MENU/META v3           | PC-DOS      | £135 |
| GSS Kernel system               | OS2, PC-DOS | £350 |
| GSS Graph Dev T'kit OS2, PC-DOS | £350        |      |
| HALO v3 (MSC5, LAT, TC)         | PC-DOS      | £230 |
| HGraph (MSC)                    | PC-DOS      | £ 80 |
| Ingraf (MSC)                    | PC-DOS      | £175 |
| MetaWINDOW v3.6A                | PC-DOS      | £145 |
| MetaWINDOW/Plus                 | PC-DOS      | £190 |
| MetaWINDOW/Premium              | PC-DOS      | £315 |
| TurboWINDOW/C (Turbo)           | PC-DOS      | £ 79 |
| QuickWINDOW/C (QC)              | PC-DOS      | £ 79 |

### SCREEN & WINDOWS

|                           |          |      |
|---------------------------|----------|------|
| Vitamin C for OS/2        | OS/2&DOS | £240 |
| Power Screen (MS&TC)      | PC-DOS   | £105 |
| Blaise View Mngr.(s'ce)   | PC-DOS   | £245 |
| Lattice Curses            | PC-DOS   | £105 |
| Entelekon Windows (s'ce)  | PC-DOS   | £105 |
| Multi-windows (MS, L)     | PC-DOS   | £190 |
| Panel Plus II (source)    | PC-DOS   | £270 |
| Vitamin C (source)        | PC-DOS   | £165 |
| Vermont Views (MSC, TC)   | PC-DOS   | £345 |
| Greenleaf Datawindow      | PC-DOS   | £180 |
| Greenleaf Makeform        | PC-DOS   | £ 60 |
| C-Scape (+s'ce&Look&Feel) | PC-DOS   | £345 |
| Zortech Windows (ZC++ZC3) | PC-DOS   | £ 39 |
| Curses/PC w. s'ce         | PC-DOS   | £265 |

### PRICES & DELIVERY

Prices do not include VAT or other local taxes but do include delivery in UK and Europe. Please check prices at time of order, ads are prepared some weeks before publication. This page lists some of our products. Call us for a complete pricelist. Order by phone with your credit card.

### GENERAL FUNCTIONS

|                                |        |      |
|--------------------------------|--------|------|
| C+0 Class Lib (MS,TC)          | PC-DOS | £155 |
| C+0 Cl's Lb (MS)WINDOWS&PC-DOS | £155   |      |
| C/Utilities T'chest sce        | PC-DOS | £ 39 |
| C-Worthy v1.2 + forms          | MS-DOS | £340 |
| Code Runner                    | PC-DOS | £105 |
| PDKE1                          | PC-DOS | £ 75 |
| Greenleaf Functions s'cePC-DOS | £135   |      |
| G'leaf Super Functions         | PC-DOS | £175 |
| G'leaf Fin'cial Mathlib        | PC-DOS | £230 |
| The Heap Expander (MS&TC)      | PC-DOS | £ 65 |
| C Tools Plus/6.0 (MS)          | PC-DOS | £105 |
| Power Search                   | PC-DOS | £105 |
| Turbo C Tools v2               | PC-DOS | £105 |
| Essential C Utils s'ce         | PC-DOS | £145 |
| Entelekon Funct (source)       | PC-DOS | £105 |
| Resident-C (MS, L) (s'ce)      | PC-DOS | £145 |
| Silverware C EMM Lib           | PC-DOS | £115 |
| WKS Library                    | PC-DOS | £160 |
| Zortech Supertext              | PC-DOS | £ 39 |

### COMMS LIBRARIES

|                          |        |      |
|--------------------------|--------|------|
| C Asynch Manager V3a'sce | PC-DOS | £135 |
| Essential Comms(L,MS,T)  | PC-DOS | £195 |
| Greenleaf Comms (source) | PC-DOS | £205 |
| Multi Comms (L,MS)       | PC-DOS | £190 |
| Silvercomm C Asynch      | PC-DOS | £145 |
| Zortech Comms (QC&TC)    | PC-DOS | £ 65 |
| Zortech Comms (ZC++ZC3)  | PC-DOS | £ 65 |

### SCIENTIFIC LIBRARIES

|                   |        |      |
|-------------------|--------|------|
| C Lang Sci Lib v2 | ANY C  | £175 |
| Mathpak 87 (L,MS) | MS-DOS | £ 85 |

### PROGRAMMERS UTILITIES

|                        |              |      |
|------------------------|--------------|------|
| PC-Lint                | OS/2, MS-DOS | £ 85 |
| C-Documentor           | PC-DOS       | £195 |
| C-Scan                 | PC-DOS       | £195 |
| Clear+ for C           | PC-DOS       | £165 |
| Lattice Comp Companion | MS-DOS       | £ 65 |

### REAL TIME & MULTI-TASKING TOOLS

|                          |        |      |
|--------------------------|--------|------|
| Concurrent C (PC/MPX)sce | MS-DOS | £ 60 |
| Multi C (L,MS,CI,TC)     | PC-DOS | £190 |
| Op.Sys.T'box (MS) s'ce   | PC-DOS | £ 69 |
| Timeslicer v3.01 (L)     | PC-DOS | £165 |
| Timeslicer v5 (MS5)      | PC-DOS | £165 |
| Over-C (L,MS)            | PC-DOS | £225 |

## DISK COPYING SERVICE

We can copy files to and from 600 disk formats including CP/M, CP/M-86, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, ISIS, APPLE, SIRIUS, BBC, TORCH, APRICOT, HP-150, TRSDOS, DEC RT-11, IBM BEF, ATARI ST, AMSTRAD, MACINTOSH. Our charge is £10.00 + disk + VAT with discounts on small quantities and disks are normally despatched within 24hrs of receipt. For more information call us.

**GREY MATTER**

2 Prigg Meadow, Ashburton, Devon TQ13 7DF

TEL. (0364) 53499

2 Prigg Meadow, Ashburton, Devon TQ13 7DF

TEL. (0364) 53499

## Modula-2 Conference

The first European Modula-2 Conference is to be held at the Polytechnic of Wales, Pontypridd, 17th-19th December. The guest speaker is to be Dr Roger Henry, convener of the ISO Modula-2 working group. To find out more, phone Dr M Al-Akaidi at the Polytechnic of Wales (0443 480480 x2271) or Steve Collins at Real Time Associates (081 656 7333).

## Snow use

'Snow' is a WYSIWYG-style report writer which runs under lots of different operating systems and machines: MS-DOS, VMS, XENIX, UNIX etc. The latest release - V3.02c - supports indexed files produced by AcuCobol in addition to 100 odd others. Salford-based producer TSL is particularly proud of this feat, because of the wide portability of AcuCobol itself. The MS-DOS version of costs £395. More details from TSL on 061 745 7755.

## Optimised IAR

IAR Systems has released a new version of its ANSI C cross-compiler. Targeted at the 8051 range of microcontrollers, the new compiler is equipped with an optimiser which, according to IAR, produces code that runs twice as fast as that produced by traditional compilers. The object code also supports various special hardware features, such as bank memory switching and A to D converters. The system is hosted on PCs. Contact IAR on 071 379 0344.

## Take no RISC

It will develop 2 BIPS (Billion Instructions Per Second), contain 100 million transistors and four CPU units (including a specialised graphics section), and clock at a cool 250 MHz. Intel has been announcing its plans for future members of the 80x86 family - the specification given above is for the 80786, expected in the year 2000. The company also described the forthcoming 80586 (1992) and 80686 (1996) processors, by way of emphasising that it is not about to abandon CISC in favour of trendy RISC.

## Could do better

IBM has introduced its PS/1 range of PCs to the UK. Based on the 80286, the machine consists of one box with 512 KB/1 MB of memory, a 3.5" floppy drive, an optional 30 MB hard disk and a VGA display. The machine is bundled with Microsoft Works, which IBM says is so easy for students to use that it is perfect for 'improving the quality of school reports.' I think I know what it means...

## Glockenspiel endorsed

Glockenspiel has released V2.0 of the CommonView application framework for Microsoft Windows 3.0. The new software is supplied in the large memory model only - Glockenspiel claims that this will ease the difficulties of porting code to other GUIs. At the announcement, a Microsoft representative said that his company was aiming for source code compatibility between Glockenspiel's C++ and the MS product now under development - presumably an attempt to discourage MS C users, impatient for C++, wandering into the arms of Borland or Zortech. Glockenspiel is distributed in the UK by QA Training: 0285 655888.

## Clipper V5.0 at last

To the enormous relief of pretty well everybody, Nantucket has finally shipped Clipper V5.0. As well as the new features noted in our August preview (preprocessor, more versatile variable declarations, pseudo object-oriented facilities for handling some user I/O and errors), Nantucket has incorporated a new virtual memory management system.

The VMM makes use of conventional memory, LIM V3.2+ expanded memory and hard disk swap space. It comprises of two distinct subsystems. The segmented virtual memory subsystem provides up to 64 MB of virtual address space. Database buffers are allocated within this system, up to the maximum available real RAM (conventional + expanded), which is 'usually 8 to 9 MB' (sic). The separate object memory subsystem manages up to 16 MB of virtual memory, allocated within the segmented virtual

memory subsystem (I hope you are following this carefully, I may set a test). Object memory contains character and array values generated by Clipper programs, and is garbage-collected. One apparent side-effect of this system is that, because it is not possible to switch off the VMM completely, all Clipper V5.0 applications run in non-LIM machines must be able to write to disk. The VMM is quite distinct from the bundled overlay system, based on Pocket Software's .RTLink linker, which allows large source code programs to be created.

Clipper V5.0 should be available now, priced £595 ex VAT. Registered users may upgrade for £150 + VAT and shipping; users who purchased after 12th June 1989 can upgrade for the price of shipping costs, which seems quite generous. Nantucket is on 0707 373600.

## Strange bedfellows

ICE.TCP is a TCP/IP terminal emulation package for PCs; it does Wyse 60, VT220 and dear old ANSI. It comes with a Novell Netware shell drivers produced by Brigham Young University in the US. These drivers conform to Novell's software spec, but use Ethernet (= TCP/IP) format data packets to communicate. Load the BYU drivers onto every machine on the network, solder the bit of wire from the network to the bit of wire from your UNIX monster and, before you can say 'I don't think this is going to work', your workstations will be able to login to the Novell server, or UNIX machine, or both - without rebooting. Sounds neat, eh? Talk to ICE.TCP's UK distributor, Custom Business Systems Ltd (071 323 2297) for further details.

## Paradox gets SQL

Borland has released V3.5 of its Paradox RDBMS. The upgrade has received the VROOMM treatment (Borland's proprietary memory manager), allegedly speeding up sorting and indexing 50% over V3.0. The system also includes something called Turbo Drive, which allows it to exploit up to 16 MB of extended memory, where available. You may now include PAL expressions in calculated fields of forms and reports. But the most interesting new feature is support for SQL.

To take advantage of SQL connectivity, you will need to purchase an extra module: the Paradox SQL Link. The current release can communicate with Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle Server V6.0 and IBM OS/2 EE Database Manager V1.2; in the pipeline are DEC's Rdb/VMS, DB2 and others. Paradox users can treat server databases as though they were native data, eg interrogating them with standard QBE statements. Programmers can access the server data by embedding SQL into PAL programs - PAL expressions may appear within the embedded SQL.

Paradox V3.5 plain vanilla costs £595, Paradox SQL Link is £325. If you have a network, then you will require Paradox Multi-Pack (replaces Paradox LAN Pack) which costs £895 and supports five users. I'm afraid I didn't understand the rules for how many copies of SQL Link per user you need on a network. Borland is hosting a series of corporate seminars in October in three cities across the country. The seminars will explain why client-server computing with Paradox is absolutely the thing, and will include speakers from IBM, 3COM and Oracle. To find out dates and places call 0734 333100.



# 5 out of 5 hackers prefer other software protection methods to Hardlock E-Y-E®



## What hackers dislike...

Hardlock E-Y-E was designed using cryptographic principles. It took the experience and know-how of Germany's No. 1 in software protection and the leading edge technology of a US semiconductor company to create the ultimate software protection tool. Hardlock E-Y-E is based on a custom chip featuring secure algorithmic response rather than simple bit swapping or counting schemes.

## What software developers like...

Hardlock E-Y-E combines all the features software developers require in a single product: algorithmic response to provide security and an optional non-volatile memory to allow custom configurations. FAST Electronic has made implementation of Hardlock E-Y-E in your software easy. Use HL-Crypt to protect .EXE or .COM files, or incorporate high level language interface routines in your software. The algorithm parameters and the contents of the memory can be programmed in seconds using our Crypto-Programmer card. This unique card guarantees that no one else can burn your original codes. Simply plug the card into any PC slot and start up your own Hardlock E-Y-E workshop.

## What your customers will like...

Hardlock E-Y-E allows unlimited backup copies. The device is shipped with the software for the user simply to plug into the parallel interface and forget.

Daisy chainability, outstanding reliability (no battery is needed), and the most compact High-Tech design ensure that your customer will accept Hardlock E-Y-E.

## What your accountant will like...

Hardlock E-Y-E needs no factory coding. This ensures optimum delivery schedules and stock flexibility. Revenues will go up as software piracy and multiple usage are prevented. Despite its wealth of features, Hardlock E-Y-E's prices remain competitive.

...As more and more software developers, customers and accountants appreciate the Hardlock E-Y-E device, hackers like it less and less.



Hardlock E-Y-E  
programmable, algorithmic response  
and memory option – all in one.



Order your demo unit today. Contact Magnifeye,  
235-239 Walmer Road, Walmer Studio #6, W11 4EY, Telephone 071 221 8024, Fax 071 792 3449.

## Get out of Turbo Pascal

If all your accumulated software is written in Turbo Pascal, and you rather wish that it wasn't, then you may be interested in a new package from Maidenhead-based Migration Technology Ltd. The company, which is probably best known for a range of BASIC-to-C translators, has just brought out a Turbo Pascal to C translator.

The package can cope with Turbo Pascal V3.0 through to V5.0, and produces code suitable for compilation by TopSpeed, Turbo, Microsoft or generic ANSI C. The manufacturer claims that processed code runs faster because of fewer run-time checks, and of course C offers a much richer selection of third party libraries than TP; but the major advantage must surely be not having to rely on a proprietary compiler. The package retails at £395. Migration's number is 0628 668 511.

## Mainframe APL

MicroAPL Ltd has produced a new version of its APL interpreter. APL68000 Level II runs on a good selection of 68k based machines, from the Atari ST and the Apple Mac right the way down to multi-user UNIX boxes.

The new interpreter implements a version of the language based on IBM's APL2/370 standard. Enhancements over Level I APL include: mixed arrays, which can contain both character and numeric data; nested arrays; user-defined operators; multiple and selective specification; new primitive functions (I can't detail any of these, because they all involve APL's wonderful hieroglyphic symbols) system functions and commands.

Prices start at £170 for an Atari ST version, rising to £2500 for multi-user versions. Contact MicroAPL on 071 922 8866.

## Heal thyself

PC-Technician is a hardware diagnostics package. It comes with a boot diskette, test diskettes, test plugs and even a carrying case, and was developed for use by field service engineers. Because it is loaded from bootstrap, it has various advantages over DOS-based systems. For example, it checks the memory into which it is about to be loaded, relocating if necessary. If the read/write head on the top side of your diskette drive is suspect, the program can be loaded using the head on the underside. The program deals with floppy and hard disk drives, video adapters, keyboards, parallel and serial interfaces, communications adapters and memory (base, extended and expanded). The pricing scheme varies according to processor and, as combination products are available, is as complicated as one of those cafe menus which list ham, ham and eggs; ham, eggs and chips; ham, eggs, peas and chips etc. Base price is £145.96 for an XT version, top is £930.24 for an XT/AT/386 combination product with 3.5" and 5.25" boot diskettes. The supplier is SJS Management Systems, on 0494 890257.

## Injectable 1-2-3

PowerCell is a library for Microsoft C. It is also a complete implementation of a spreadsheet, broadly compatible with you-know-who, imitating standard keystrokes, menus, @ macro functions, file formats (WKS, WK1, DBF), macro language... in fact everything except graphics.

The idea is that you hook a little spreadsheet into your application. It is possible to control the amount of functionality (you can lose functions to reduce the application size), the size of the spreadsheet and the contents of the cells from C. Suppose you have a production control system. You write the part that schedules machines, personnel and materials for the production cycle. Via the spreadsheet, management can knock together all the reports that it likes using data that the C application pipes in. The user can be left happily mincing among his macros, freeing the programmer to get on with some work.

PowerCell is distributed by Systemstar (0992 500919). It costs £499 + VAT, or £1530 + VAT with complete source. You will require Microsoft C V5.1 or greater. There are no run-time royalties.

## Turbo Analyst

Turbo Power Software, creator of the Object Professional Turbo Pascal Library, has released an updated version of Turbo Analyst, its toolkit for TP programmers. New features proffered include a revised Program Structure Analyser, which can produce reports showing the hierarchy of objects and detail the methods of each one. The PSA now uses extended memory, expanded memory and disk swap techniques, allowing it to analyse much larger programs. The Program Execution Timer and the Unit Info program have both been updated to cope with the new file formats of Turbo Pascal V5.5.

Turbo Analyst will doubtless filter through to the UK dealers in due course; but if you have trouble getting hold of it, then call Turbo Power direct on 0101 438 8608. US price is \$99.

## Reboot!

*Reboot!* is an MS-DOS utility from Ctrl Alt Deli. When run, it renames a chosen pair of files to AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS, then reboots the computer. Just what you need if, for example, you use a big program like Ventura and a network but, owing to the size of the network driver, can't have both at once. This £29.95 utility will let you perform the switch/reboot painlessly - and, as it is menu-driven, it is suitable for end user operation.

## Grammatik

*Grammatik III* was a brilliant, cynical program; an English style-checker which poured scorn on clichés, and all but spat with derision at fools who use words like 'paradigm'. The problem with it was that it only dealt in American English. *Grammatik IV* could cope with British English and even my word processor format (*Sprint*), but somewhere it had lost its anger, and let through all sorts of rubbish. I don't yet know if the new *Grammatik Windows* (£99 from Riva Ltd, 0420 22666) has regained the old spark, but it does cope with Word for Windows.

## CXL change

We mentioned the CXL C function shareware library several months ago, but are still getting an occasional enquiry. All future questions, orders etc should be directed to the new owner, which is Innovative Data Concepts, 1657 The Fairways, Suite 101, Jenkintown, PA 19046, USA; telephone 0101 215 884 3373.

## My Word!

Microsoft has just shipped Word for Windows V1.1, which is built to take advantage of Windows 3. If you run up Word for Windows V1.0 under Windows 3, some (but not all) of the controls have a curiously flat, distinctly 2D appearance. V1.1 presumably puts this right. But surely, if W for W had been written adhering to the Windows API (as Microsoft says we should), all the controls would have automatically been converted, without the need for a new version. Most mysterious.

## Binary UNIX

AT&T's UNIX System Laboratories, Intel and SCO have agreed to define a common binary applications specification. Future versions of SCO and USL 386/486 UNIX will be able to run the same shrink-wrapped software. Could this be the beginning of the end for C as the UNIX porting medium?

## An Actor's life

The Whitewater Group's Actor product, an object oriented language and development environment for Microsoft Windows, has the reputation of being really good and easy to use for writing small programs, but running out of steam very quickly when you try and use it for larger applications.

UK distributors Neow Ltd has just introduced Actor V3.0, so perhaps this problem has now been tackled. Certainly the new version provides access to the full 16 MB of Windows memory, with a special memory manager system which allows applications sized up to 2 MB to run in a base 640 KB machine. There are also new classes to handle hierarchical menus and combo boxes - the latter are the new controls introduced with Windows 3.

ObjectGraphics is a brand new complementary product. According to Neow, it offers comprehensive support for the creation of 2D graphics, including various shapes, bitmaps and text. The appearance of images is adjusted with rendering tools such as 'pens' and 'brushes', which sounds rather fun, and the program also features control over drawing attributes such as line styles, fill patterns etc. ObjectGraphics is supplied with a sample application, Object-Draw, which can itself be used to create graphics for Actor-based programs.

The other Whitewater upgrade to report is the WinTrieve ISAM library, which can be used with Actor or conventional programming languages. Actor costs £645, ObjectGraphics £325 and WinTrieve £325. Call Neow on 0628 668334.

## Double your MB

A company called Perstor has sent me some information describing its range of PC hard disk controllers. These work with most standard hard disk drives, but store data using a proprietary coding method called Advanced Data Recording Technology. Using ADRT increases the number of

sectors per track, and throughput of data from drive to controller, so in theory both disk capacity and performance are improved - Perstor claims 90% for the former and 10%-100% for the latter. The company emphasises that this is not a data compression technique.

I have details for two cards in the range. The 9008 HDC costs £189, supports MS-DOS V3.0+, MFM and RLL drives, requires an 8-bit slot and is suitable for 6 MHz to 12 MHz 8088-80286 systems. The PS180-16FN HDC costs £266, supports Novell, SCO Xenix, OS/2, MFM drives, requires a 16-bit slot and is suitable for 286 and 386 machines.

If you would like to find out more, call the UK distributors, Digitask Business Systems, on 029 377 6688.

## BASIC Science

HTBasic is an MS-DOS version of Hewlett-Packard's HP ('Rocky Mountain') BASIC, as used on HP 9000 series machines. Favoured by scientists for laboratory work, it includes facilities for accessing IEEE-488 cards (IEEE-488 is a communications/bus standard frequently used by measurement devices and the like).

Version 3 of HTBasic offers improved integration with MS-DOS (an EXECUTE statement allows MS-DOS programs and commands to be run from within the environment), very close customisation of the environment to match Series 200/300 computer (so that many existing programs may run without alteration), extensive online Help and integral interrupt driven RS-232 communications. Existing features include device-independent graphics, complex mathematics, matrix arithmetic and recursion.

Prices for HTBasic start at £450 for the low end 286 version, up to £1000 for the 386/486 version (including an IEEE-488 card). Call Workstation Source, on 0628 75252, for details.

## Greenleaf revises SuperFunctions

The SuperFunctions C library is a general-purpose MS-DOS package, containing functions to handle expanded memory, the mouse and text windows. You can also set up critical error handlers, and have numerous routines for time and date manipulation etc.

A new release contains additional functions for window manipulation: creating windows with 'shadows', scrolling text within windows and writing text using different colour attributes. There is also support for new compilers - Watcom C, TopSpeed C and Zortech C++ - plus use is made of Microsoft C V6.0's fast calling convention. The other compilers supported are Turbo C/C++, Lattice and QuickC. The US upgrade price is \$45. Greenleaf is offering a free demo disk to interested parties; fax the company in the US on 0101 214 248 7830 (sorry, I can't give the phone number, as I only have a toll-free '0800' version, which is useless from the UK).

## transIDRIS V4.0

Manx company Real Time Time Systems Ltd has released V4.0 of transIDRIS, its real time operating system for the transputer. Claimed enhancements include improved performance and response time, wider host support, new utilities and conformance to POSIX 1003.1 standards. The company is also particularly proud of its range of transputer cross-development tools, which allow the production of transputer object code without the target hardware. RTS is on 0624 661500.

## DataEase extended

Version 4.2 of the DataEase RDBMS incorporates Rational Systems' DOS extender, allowing the creation of larger applications. There are also tweaks to the Multiform facility - better referential integrity features - and all round extended capacities. The price is £595; for details of the various upgrade deals call Sapphire on 081 554 4150.

## 4GL Race

The 4GL European Grand Prix is an annual competition at which a line-up of manufacturers compete against each other to build a set application. The competition, which is judged by a combination of time taken to produce the application and the quality of the result, was won by Sea-Change, running on a UNIX box. The unsuccessful competitors were Aspect (LANSA), Ingres, McDonnell (PRO-IV), Progress, System Builder (SB+), Systemator and Unify Corp (UNIFY).

## GoScript

GoScript is an MS-DOS based PostScript interpreter which has just reached V3.0. It comes with 13 fonts (with 35 more available for an extra £90) and drivers for all the main types of non-PostScript printer (Epson FX and LQ, HP Laserjet etc). The £89 program also drives EGA/VGA graphics, so you can test your efforts on screen. Speed might prove a problem, though according to the distributor (David Pollard Associates - 0865 240048) with a 386 PC, print speeds are comparable with an Apple LaserWriter.

## Windows User Group

An independent [Microsoft] Windows User Group has been formed. Stated intentions include providing hot-line telephone support, producing a regular colour magazine and compiling directories of Windows applications. More information from chairman Tim Bunning on 0909 501351.

# UNAUTHORISED CLIPPER TRAINING IS BETTER - PROBABLY

The European Nantucket Users Club are pleased to announce a continuation of their highly informative Clipper 5.0 training days, conducted once again by the wizard and co-developer of Clipper, Rick Spence.

*Clipper 5.0 - intermediate programming (1 day) £250 - by Rick Spence 8th November, London*

*Clipper 5.0 - advanced programming (1 day) £250 - by Rick Spence 9th November, London*

The intermediate class covers most new subjects in Clipper 5.0 including the preprocessor, new variable types, multi-dimensional arrays, code blocks, get objects and tbrowse().

The advanced class contains new material and is suitable for those who have attended Ricks' classes in the past. Subjects include virtual memory management, advanced tbrowse(), error objects, advanced get system, pseudo classes and rmake.exe.

Rick's co-presenter in the USA, Jack Tollefson, is also conducting a two day class suitable for programmers who have little or no experience of Clipper.

*Clipper 5.0 - a programmers introduction (2 days) £450 - by Jack Tollefson 6-7th November, London*

Jack's introductory class covers; designing and building database files, interfaces, reports, screens and multi-user applications. Attendees will go away with a comprehensive understanding of Clipper 5.0's features, functions and programming possibilities.

Guy Smith, well known in the UK for his contributions to the Clipper community is conducting two 2 hour sessions designed for people who want a quick overview of Clipper 5.0's abilities and power.

*Clipper 5.0 - an overview (2 hours) £50 - by Guy Smith am/pm 6th November, London*

For booking information and enquiries please call Moira Wilson on 021 449 7098 or fax 021 442 4850

## THE EUROPEAN NANTUCKET USERS CLUB - FOR ALL YOUR CLIPPER NEEDS

Tel 0268 590955 Fax 0268 590905

CIRCLE NO. 245

## DO YOU NEED A DONGLE OR AN ENCRYPTION ENGINE?

Software protection is a simple fact of life. Dongles abound. But as more and more hardware protection devices are adopted by software producers, we believe there will be a corresponding growth in piracy attempts on 'dongled' products, as we saw with 'uncopyable' disk based protection methods. As a leading UK Software House we felt the need to do something about it.

We developed The Software Key, the essential tool for protection. The Software Key is a microprocessor device offering two pseudo-random number encryption engines that will produce streams that won't repeat for 10 to the power of 29, or simply 1,200,000 years at 9600 baud. Such is the security of The Key that we need GCHQ approval for overseas bulk shipments.

The cunning use of these streams, the nature of which is determined by your 5 byte seed, to encrypt essential parts of your executable system, or data, will frustrate the most determined hardware/software hacker.

Nor is our device a badged import. Designed, built and supported by our company for over 6 years. We make no apologies for charging £33 for this level of sophistication. Some 200 software houses now utilise 40,000+ units worldwide. Tried, tested, and proven - not pioneering technology.

Fax or send us your business card for more details or order a unit today.

PUT YOUR PROFITS UNDER LOCK AND SOFTWARE KEY

BRISTOL SOFTWARE FACTORY LIMITED.  
2 Southfield Road, Westbury on Trym, Bristol BS9 3BH  
Telephone 0272-629790 Facsimile 0272-624660



THE SOFTWARE KEY

CIRCLE NO. 246

# Letters

*We welcome short letters on any subject that is relevant to software development. Please write to The Editor, EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH. Unless your letter is marked 'Not for Publication', it will be considered for inclusion on this page.*

## Cowboy Builder

Sir,

I wish to draw the attention of your readers to a US product called 'The Builder' which allegedly compiles batch files. It is intended to be used for the creation of installation programs and the like.

The product did not work as per spec, or sufficiently near it to be useful, so I attempted to contact the manufacturers (from whom I had bought it direct). I was astonished at the level of technical support and quality of this product. I have both faxed and written to the publishers (Hyperkinetix of California) asking for information and have received not a peep in response. I ended up demanding: 'Am I stupid or should I ask for my money back?' The company did not deign to reply.

I subsequently returned the product and asked for my money back anyway. The company has continued to ignore me. Consequently, I find it hard to recommend this company.

Would you be interested in compiling a league table of the most totally useless and the most wonderful support organisations?

Ian Butterworth  
Quin Butterworth Spangenthal Limited  
London

## C++ fuss

Sir,

I read the 'Soapbox' article in the August edition of EXE with irritation. John Daniels implies that the only worthwhile reason to move from C to C++ is to make use of reusable code. As a compiler writer, I am only too aware of the problems associated with the design and maintenance of complex software, and my colleagues and I intend to use C++ for future projects. To my mind, the most valuable feature of C++ is the ability to write code without making irrevocable decisions about data structures and to do this without any loss of efficiency. The inline member functions and inline overloaded operators offer the programmer the opportunity to write in an

elegant, expressive style without sacrificing anything in terms of efficiency.

I suspect that John Daniels is a supporter of the other object oriented languages. He cites the 'problem' with C++ that the compiler must know the memory size of each class at compile time. I think this is an irrevocable consequence of the decision that C++ should be as efficient (if not more so) than C. This decision is surely correct. Computer science is littered with samples of elegant languages which failed to make it because they could not be implemented efficiently.

Our industry is also obsessed with buzz words which blind some people to common sense. Thus John Daniels can write 'Object oriented design is still in its infancy. It cannot be comfortably integrated with other analysis of design approaches but requires, to maximise its benefits, that the whole software development life-cycle be revised' - This is obscurantist nonsense.

I have not found any reason to redesign my software development cycle - nor I suggest have most other enthusiastic users of the language.

Dr D Bailey  
University of Salford  
Manchester

Sir,

I am not a professional writer, however, if I were, then one of the guidelines I would adhere to (among others), would be to avoid using indecorous phraseology. You, your sub-editors or your 'guest writers' have manifestly failed in this respect.

I refer to the article titled 'OOP is more than using C++' which has the subheading 'As the OOP bandwagon moves onwards, developers are increasingly turning to C++ to take advantage of this *paradigm*...'. Thanks to WordPerfect V5.1 (I thought this letter would stand more chance of being printed if there was a technical reference), I discovered that the word should actually be **paradigm**. Unfortunately, WordPerfect does not define words.

Turning to the Concise English Dictionary (to look up the **correct** spelling this time) I find that **paradigm** is defined as

'... an example of a word in its grammatical inflections ...' Does this refer to the 'word' OOP or C++? (Assuming you believe that acronyms and words are synonymous.) Either way, I still don't quite understand what the sentence means.

For the sake of all the readers who subscribe to your magazine (as well as those, like me, who borrow it), could you please explain.

Finally, it is a criticism levelled at the computing press in general that they love using and inventing jargon. This is certainly true - but please don't compound the problem by using obscure and misspelled words.

RM Coleman  
Cheltenham  
Gloucester

*The spelling mistake and use of crummy English are both down to me (WRW); please accept my apologies. I cannot resist trying to squeeze in words which seem to have too many consonants at the end - 'indict' is another good example.*

*However, I think that some of Mr Coleman's troubles are caused by the fact that he has a bum dictionary. Apart from the suspicious, incorrect use of it's, it omits the most common (and intended) use of paradigm, which is 'a pattern or example' (verified in the Concise Oxford and Penguin English). I indict Mr Coleman for not completing his research before reaching down his Basildon Bond.*

## May's last spark?

Sir,

I believe that Jules May will have to switch to C. He recently purchased a copy of the Microsoft Windows Development Kit version 3.0 from us. Unlike previous versions, he is unable to use it with his Microsoft Pascal compiler.

I understand that Andrew King at Microsoft is arranging an upgrade from his Microsoft Pascal to Microsoft C V6.0

Simon Lee  
The Software Construction Company Ltd  
Hertfordshire

# An object lesson in programming

## C++ Meet Your Objective

**Object-Oriented Programming (OOP)** is programming for the '90s. It's the next step after structured programming and is a much more productive way of writing applications. Borland has combined the power of OOP with the efficiency of C to produce new Turbo C++ Professional®.

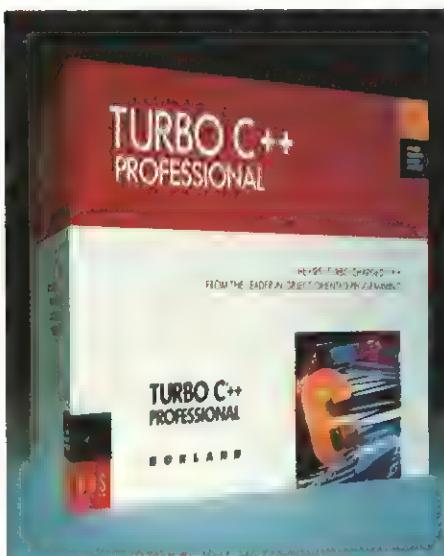
Turbo C++ Professional is the first Turbo-charged native code C++ compiler that brings Object-Oriented Programming to your PC. Since Turbo C++ Professional also compiles ANSI C code, you can be productive with C now, and move to C++ at your own pace.

### Environment ++

The best compiler deserves the best environment and our new Programmer's Platform® turbo charges your productivity. It features overlapping windows and mouse support, as well as a new multi-file editor, an integrated debugger, and a smart project manager. Its advanced open architecture lets you integrate the tools you need and are familiar with.

### VROOMM adds room

VROOMM® (Virtual Run-time Object-Oriented Memory Manager) lets you break through the 640K barrier. Just select the application code you want to overlay, and VROOMM does the rest - swapping modules on demand. It's fast, easy, and automatic.



you might have missed.

New Turbo Profiler®, the world's

first interactive profiler, gives detailed analysis of your program's performance. With it, you can easily spot execution bottlenecks and see where improvements or redesign of your code will yield maximum performance gains.

And Turbo Assembler® 2.0 lets you replace time-critical segments of your code using the world's fastest MASM® compatible assembler.

### Another +

Turbo C++ Professional gives you all the tools you need to build fast, reliable C++ programs.

Turbo Debugger® 2.0 debugs your object-oriented programs. This powerful new version is the first and only debugger to support reverse execution, letting you step backwards through your code to find the bugs

### Buy objectively

The suggested retail price for Turbo C++ Professional, including Turbo Debugger, Turbo Assembler and Turbo Profiler is £249.95 plus VAT. Turbo C++ costs £149.95 plus VAT. For further information complete the coupon and return or call our PRODUCT INFOLINE on (0628) 771070 or simply talk to your dealer.

#### Turbo C++ Compiler

- C++ conforming to AT&T's 2.0 specification
- C++ class libraries
- Full ANSI C compiler
- VROOMM overlay manager
- Complete documentation and tutorials

#### Programmer's Platform

- Open architecture for integration of your own tools
- Overlapping windows with mouse support
- Multi-file, macro-based editor
- Smart project manager provides visual MAKE
- Integrated debugging and hypertext help

**YES! Please send me a free Turbo C++ demo disk.  3 1/2" or  5 1/4"**

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

POSITION: \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

POSTCODE: \_\_\_\_\_ EXE-10-90

TELEPHONE: \_\_\_\_\_

Please return this coupon to: Borland International (UK) Limited, FREEPOST RG1571, Twyford, Berks RG10 8BR

CIRCLE NO. 247

B O R L A N D

# The Protection Racket

*Software theft is rife. How best can you protect your program from the bandits?*  
Willie Watts surveys the alternatives.

My first .EXE article to achieve the coveted status of Cover Feature was a survey of methods of anti-software pirate measures. When I was writing in 1988, protection systems (both software and hardware based) looked to be on the way out. Lotus had just abandoned protection on 1-2-3. August journals such as *Byte* and *PCW* regularly laid into any software house that dared to present an uncopyable program for review (reflecting, I suspect, the atypical priorities of the review journalist. If he has six different packages to compare, with mutually incompatible software protection, he is much more likely to see red than the punter-in-the-street, who only buys just one, and whose perception of the value of the software is actually increased by having a physical dongle).

Since the original article, things have moved on. The journalistic dislike of anti-pirate systems may remain, but protection systems flourish. The evidence: the pages of this Magazine, which previously contained about one or two adverts per issue, now abound with protection systems, to the point where a certain friend has nicknamed us '.DONGLE' magazine. My original article covered products distributed by just five companies - which was all that I could find at the time. In the preparation of *this* article, I contacted 16 manufacturers/distributors, and I am aware of at least one that I was obliged to leave out.

I remain in no doubt about the usefulness and validity of protection, including dongles (but see separate box for another view). The remaining question, *What sort of protection do I need?*, is more difficult, and is influenced by such factors as the retail value and function of your product, the likely ferocity of the attack and the target market. For example, dongles are very popular with companies exporting software. More surprisingly, some corporates actually prefer that suppliers *dongle* their software, as a measure to enforce company discipline.

## Different types

Before considering disk manglers and dongles, a quick reminder of the computer-free methods of protection. If your software comes with a whopping great set of manuals, requires a massive wedge of technical support to set it up and keep it running, and you sell it on a site licence basis (or can afford to let customers behave as if you did), it may be that you are already home. Smaller manuals may be printed in dark brown ink on light brown paper: this not only gives them a fashionable, ecological look but also defeats photocopies.

The next step up is probably software-based protection. This is generally considered less secure than a hardware device, but it is usually cheaper, and certainly less hassle. Software protection typically works by encrypting the .EXE file that you wish to protect. The decryption routines are usually tied into a unique (we hope) feature of the customer's machine; his hard disk 'fingerprint' (for example, a table of disk flaws), a floppy key disk, or even the timing characteristics of the machine's electronics. Because it is possible to store encrypted data relating to the program, software protection in this form can be very versatile. You can create demo versions which refuse to run after six goes, or after the Ides of March, but which spring to life when a password (exchanged for folding currency) is typed into the program.

## Hic est dongle

From software-based protection, all roads lead to dongle. Just in case someone doesn't know, a dongle is a device which plugs into your computer. The protected software will only run if it is there. The dongle is convenient for the customer. He is free to make backups. To run your program on a different machine, he has merely to unplug the dongle in one place and plug it in elsewhere.

Modern dongles are mostly designed to fit on the parallel printer port, although some are available for serial ports and PC/XT bus compatible slots. These days, they are all transparent, ie it is possible to connect them between a computer and a printer without affecting communications. They are mostly cascadable (you can connect two or more to the same port without them interfering with each other), and, in practice, dongle conflict is a rare problem. Where it occurs, it can be solved by the purchase of a cheap printer port card. Dongles are reliable beasts - none of the users that I interviewed reported unacceptable failure rates or compatibility problems, although there was an occasional printer or lap-top computer (which often underpower their ports) that gave a little trouble.

Dongles function in many different ways. Simple dongles return a single, fixed code number. Some dongles return a stream of pseudo 'random' numbers, similar to that provided by high-level languages' random number generators. More sophisticated dongles yet allow you to 'seed' the random sequence, thus creating a dialogue between software and hardware. There are also dongles which encrypt data sent to them and, a popular innovation this, dongles which contain a few bytes of read/write memory. This memory can be used to store the same sort of information as encrypted data of software-based protection; for example, the particular configuration of your software.

Dongles are generally supplied tailored to your code or range of codes, so that nobody else's dongle can ever match yours. For some types of dongle you can acquire a customisation kit which lets you set up some of the internal codes, enabling you, for example, to mark dongles as 'demonstration' or 'full application'.

The manufacturers also offer different methods of linking the dongle to your software.

At worst, they tell you the necessary port numbers and leave you to get on with it. The best systems offer a program which encrypts .EXE files (as with software protection) **and** provide a suitable calling interface and object module for your development language.

## What is available?

Faced with 16 distributors (some labelled with phrases like: 'We challenged the entire Maths and Computing department of Harvard University to crack our product; after three months they admitted defeat'), and given two weeks in which to review them *and* edit the magazine before you, I had to cheat. The comments on protection given above, and many of the observations that follow, were mostly supplied by real customers of the companies, who I have been calling up. Many thanks for their help. To keep this article down to size, I have concentrated on one product per distributor. The companies are listed in 'Leslie Halliwell' alphabetical order.

## BL Security Ltd

**Main Product:** Deadlock I. Parallel port dongle, is accessed via 16 byte password,

and contains 16 bytes of memory. Password and memory can be set up by user, using a special programming device (£155) - 8 re-programmings allowed. It is not possible to alter the dongle's memory 'on the fly'. Programmer incorporates calls to dongle in his code; dongle is accessed via supplied standard object module - the latter is encrypted with data identifying the programmer device used to set it up, for extra security. About a dozen standard MS-DOS interfaces supplied.

**Unit Price:** 5-20 £16.50, 30-70 £13.75, 100-500 £9.75, 700+ £7.50. The supplier wishes it to be known that prices for the 'gaps' in the bands are negotiable. BL Security is also running a promotion until the end of 1990, where all orders for 50+ units are priced at £7.50 each.

**Other information:** This product and company are quite new, no user data available on quality of support. Dongle manufactured in Israel, originally developed for Israeli MOD. Other products in the range include a more sophisticated dongle with read/write memory, and a software utility that 'donglises' applications automatically. Existing users chose dongle because of good value for money, and small size of operation.

ation (seen as virtue because dongle less likely to have been cracked). Contact 081 343 0734.

## Brent Communication ATC

**Main Product:** Maxpro. Parallel port dongle, with read/write memory. Dongle's memory may be programmed 'on the fly', and contains 6 bytes of general purpose memory, but much more formatted to support special features. Software supplied with package encrypts MS-DOS program file in the style of software-based copy protection; this system *must* be used - no language bindings are provided. As with some software-based copy protection, this means that you can't use overlays internal to the .EXE file (because the overlays will not be decrypted when loaded). Encryption program is very full-featured; for example it is possible to create 'evaluation' programs which cease to run after a date/number of runs/duration of running, but which the customer can re-enable by entering a password (supplied in exchange for his credit card number). The dongle also can detect attempts to hack it, and contains 'tamper links'. If one of these is broken, the unit will cease to operate and must be returned to the supplier for resetting.



# POWER DEBUGGING

## BOUNDS-CHECKER

*Finds out-of-bounds memory accesses — AUTOMATICALLY.*

Flush out those Nasty pointer problems and other out-of-bounds memory accesses — AUTOMATICALLY.

Each time you make a change to a program, run BOUNDS-CHECKER while testing the new code. If you accidentally access out-of-bounds memory, BOUNDS-CHECKER will pop up displaying the offending SOURCE LINE. And your program runs at full speed.

### Ship Bug-Free Products

You can run BOUNDS-CHECKER while testing your program. There are no additional steps to your testing cycle, but you can feel secure when the program has passed through BOUNDS-CHECKER with no reported problems.

Many over-write problems and other out-of-bounds memory accesses do NOT show up during normal testing. An out-of-bounds memory location may be modified, but that particular location doesn't happen to be important at the time. Once the program is in the field and a certain network is loaded or a certain T&SR or device driver is loaded, that memory location suddenly becomes very important... AND THE SYSTEM CRASHES.

You can prevent these problems by making BOUNDS-CHECKER a standard part of your testing procedure.

*Gives you the protection of a protected operating system under MS-DOS.*

BOUNDS-CHECKER uses the 80386 virtual machine technology to provide real-time memory protection. In addition BOUNDS-CHECKER uses the symbolic information output by your compiler to differentiate CODE and DATA. When your program is running, BOUNDS-CHECKER protects the program's CODE and all memory outside your program.

Requires 80386 PC.  
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.



*"BOUNDS-CHECKER and Soft-ICE make sophisticated use of the most powerful versions of Intel's processor family to track down some of DOS programming's most insidious bugs. If you're developing programs for DOS, these are essential tools."*

PC Magazine  
July, 1990 pg. 48

## Soft-ICE 2.5 New Version, New Features

The only debugger specifically designed to solve those problems unique to MS-DOS that we call the DOS Nasties.

- Memory over-writes
- Hung programs
- Program too big to debug
- Debugging T&SRs and Loadable Drivers
- Multiple Symbol Tables
- Supports Microsoft C 6.0 & Turbo C++

## MagicCV 3.0 New for C6.0

A set of tools designed to ease the memory crunch with Microsoft C 6.0.

- Run Code View in *Less Than 8k*
- Run CodeView with EMM & VCPI
- Increase heap space when compiling
- Increase memory with make
- Load high T&SR's and device drivers
- VCPI support

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| BOUNDS-CHECKER ..... | \$249 |
| Soft-ICE 2.5 .....   | \$386 |
| MagicCV 3.0 .....    | \$199 |

### Special Offer...

|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Buy BC & S-ICE .....  | <i>Save \$100</i> |
| Buy S-ICE & MCV ..... | <i>Save \$86</i>  |
| Buy all three .....   | <i>Save \$186</i> |

30 Day Money-Back Guarantee

 **Nu-Mega**  
TECHNOLOGIES

CALL TODAY (603) 888-2386 or FAX (603) 888-2465  
P.O. BOX 7607 ■ NASHUA, NH ■ 03060-7607 ■ U.S.A.

**Unit Price:** 1-49 £30, 50-99 £25, 100+ £20. Also required: a copy of the dongle-programming software - £65.

**Other information:** UK made - Maxpro was originally produced to meet an in-house need. It is reputed to offer an unusually high level of security. The philosophy of Brent's auto-encryption process is that Brent has had much more time to study the techniques of creating hacker traps, and so will be much better at it than the ordinary application programmer. Brent's sales approach is unusual: discovering that a certain company used another dongle (the advanced Softlok model, qv), Brent stated that it could break the protection. The challenge was accepted... and the software was cracked in a few hours. The victim subsequently switched to Maxpro.

Brent also offers a range of more 'conventional' dongles, both with and without memory, which may be accessed by drivers in the usual way. Contact 0423 566972.

## Bristol Software Factory

**Main Product:** The Software Key, a serial port dongle, provides streams of pseudo-random numbers (seedable), which can be sampled to provide a password or used to encrypt protected data. Some example code to access the dongle is provided (GW-BASIC, Microsoft C for MS-DOS and OS/2, Turbo Pascal V3.0-V4.0), but the manual encourages the user to write his own - on the basis that the absence of a standard driver will create more difficulties for the hacker.

**Unit Price:** 20-99 £33, 100-499 £31.50, 500-999 £30, 1000+ £28.50

**Other information:** UK-made, customers include Racal and Hewlett-Packard. The dongle is unusually large (over 11 cm in length) - this has led to some complaints from end-users: 'I can't push my machine close enough to the wall' etc. The stream of random numbers provided by the hardware provides the potential for well-protected systems; but the onus is on the user to set it up - I heard two accounts of software protected with this dongle being hacked. The standard and quantity of documentation/software is perhaps a little disappointing; however existing users expressed satisfaction with the level of support offered. Contact 0272 629790.

## Clearsoft

**Main Product:** Microphar Memory Key, a parallel port dongle, with 62 bytes of read/write memory. Access via encrypted object modules which must be linked to

application. Vast assortment of high-level languages explicitly supported, including oddballs such as Metaware C, Baby 36 etc. Works under MS-DOS, SCO Xenix, P-System (UCSD Pascal), OS/2 and PROLOGUE (who?). Interrupt vector 1 & 3 blocking utility plus various other anti-debugger software supplied.

**Unit Price:** 10-29 £39, 30-49 £36, 50 - 99 £35, 100-199 £30, 200+ £28.

**Other information:** French made. Product range well-established on Continent, comparatively new to UK market. Customer reported delivery time: about two weeks. UK support was rated very good - for example, an extra component was supplied free to solve a particular problem. Some compatibility problems with laptops. No manual available yet - it is being written.

Company supplies several other dongles, including an 'all-purpose' serial port dongle, for use on workstations, minicomputers etc. Contact 091 378 9393.

## Comsec

**Main Product:** KeyPro, a parallel port dongle, with about 10 bytes of read/write memory. Access via encrypted object modules which must be linked to application, or via automatic modification of .EXE file with KPINST. Example code supplied for four high-level languages (MS-DOS). Dongle has metal (shielding) case.

**Unit Price:** 1-10 £33, 11-25 £31.50, 26-49 £29.70, 50-100 £28.05, 100-500 £26.40.

**Other information:** British made. Comsec is a well-established company, but the KeyPro product is a relatively recent innovation - so the customers that I interviewed had not had much experience with it. Comsec's support is rated highly. Order turnaround was 1-3 weeks.

Comsec has other dongles as well as Keypro and the serial port dongle, unusually including an internal PC bus dongle. Contact 0234 751203.

## Control Telemetry Ltd

**Main Product:** Model 521, a serial port dongle, returning simple, fixed code. Access via link to non-encrypted object module, for which assembler source is provided, or automatic modification of .EXE file with Zareba program. A good selection of high-level language bindings, including some quite obscure offerings (including some rare-ish FORTRANs). MS-

DOS only. Documentation is very extensive. A separate programmer is available (£186), to allow the software developer to customise (partially) the dongle's internal code.

**Unit Price:** 10-99 £40, 100+ £35.

**Other information:** British made. This dongle is virtually the grand-daddy of them all (manual makes references to Sirius/Victor machines etc). This means that the technology may be simple and long-in-the-tooth but, on the other hand, it has also been well-tested. One CTL customer commented that he thought that the 521 was probably overpriced, but he remained faithful on a 'better the devil you know' basis.

CTL has other dongles, including the recently-announced 527, which is a programmable parallel port unit. Contact 071 328 1155.

## The Data Business

**Main Product:** Minder software-based protection system. Disk based system; user can operate software with distribution disk acting as key disk, or move protection to hard disk. Protection of individual programs is accomplished by running a utility which encrypts the .EXE file. Unusually, you need to buy each key disk (ie protected copy) individually; there is no 'infinite lives' version of the program. If you restrict the user to key disk style operation, you can link in a run-time module which may be called at intervals to verify the presence of the key - otherwise it is only checked once at start-up. Documentation was being revised at time of writing.

**Unit Price:** 10-90 key disks £6 to £8 (for 360 KB to 1.44 MB), 100+ key disks £3 to £4. 'Metered' disks are available for commercial duplicators, this would probably work out cheaper. One off purchase of basic utility (£99) is also necessary, the run-time module is extra (£29).

**Other information:** Minder has been in existence for five years, and has been distributed by various different companies. Originally owned by WayDisk, The Data Business acquired the copyright in July 1990. Level of security is not clear; one ex-user (who I rang up regarding another system) abandoned Minder some time ago after his application was hacked. However, revisions are issued from time to time, so the situation may have improved. The complicated pricing structure, based on add-on modules and copy counts, seems fussy and old-fashioned. Contact 0865 842224.



## Data Encryption Systems Ltd

**Main Product:** Deskey DK12, a parallel port dongle, which provides a stream of pseudo-random numbers. Access automatic modification of .EXE file with DESlock program; or via user-written driver - BASIC and assembly language examples are provided. Documentation is clear but thin.

**Unit Price:** 10-24 £26, 25-99 £24, 100-499 £22, 500-999 £20, 1000+ £18

**Other information:** British made. Users report that the DK12 is much more robust and reliable than predecessors - a previous model was sensitive to the printer attached to it. Support rated highly. Order turnaround usually about two weeks, but can be one day in an emergency.

Serial and bus versions of the dongle are also available, these are also based on the random number principle. Contact 0278 653456.

## Empiric Ltd

**Main Product:** MemoHASP, a parallel port dongle, with about 500 bytes of read/write memory. Access via automatic modification of .EXE file with HASPINST program and linkable object module (manufacturer recommends both applied). Fair selection of high-level language bindings, plus 'generic' TSR driver for use by unsupported languages. Additional 'Pattern Code Security' feature is included to make the application code harder to hack. Documentation is very professional.

**Unit Price:** 1-9 £45, 10-24 £40.50, 25-49 £39.37, 50-74 £38.25, 75-99 £37.12, 100-150 £36, 150+ £33.75

**Other information:** Users report variation in performance of units, ie sometimes a given unit will fail to work with one particular machine. Turn-around on orders was less than one week.

Empiric also supplies a non-programmable version of this dongle. Contact 0628 35913.

## Link Computers

**Main Product:** Cop's Copylock II software-based protection system. Protection can operate either as a 'key-disk' system or installed onto a hard disk. In the latter case, the program works by measuring certain aspects of the host machine: tolerances of motherboard components, floppy disk controllers etc. This enables user to backup, reformat hard disk and restore software without needing protection moving

facilities. However, if he replaces the HDC, he's stuffed. Copylock is added to programs by modification of .EXE files - no programming is required. Facilities are provided for making Demo versions (with limited number of runs), automatically generating Serial Numbers etc. The documentation is excellent.

**Unit Price:** Standard version £600 (key disk only), Automatic version £1200 (installable on machine). One-off payment, allows the protection of as many disks as you like.

**Other information:** Danish product. Lotus is evaluating the system. User reports suggest that Copylock is very secure. However, two individuals complained about its sensitivity to hardware. Apparently, it refuses to install on some machines, especially portables. Once in place, the protection sometimes fails after a few minutes, when the machine warms up, or after a few weeks, when the characteristics of the machine change with age. The program can be 'tuned' to be less sensitive... in which case the protection breaks down between machines of the same model. Another complaint is that there is no method of deinstallation, to allow an application to be moved between machines. Contact 0763 263 073.

## Magnifeye

**Main Product:** Hardlock E-Y-E, a parallel port dongle, contains a sophisticated encryption algorithm - potentially very secure. Access via automatic modification of .EXE file with HL-Crypt program and linkable object module (manufacturer recommends both applied). About 16 high-level language bindings supplied. Documentation and presentation the best of any product described here, by about one order of magnitude. A separate programmer card is available (price £50) which allows customisation of dongles by software house.

**Unit Price:** 1-49 £34, 50-99 £31, 100-199 £28, 200-499 £26

**Other information:** German made. Very high quality product. Dongle is very small (less than 5 cm long) - ideal for lap-tops. Users report delivery times of less than one week. The 'E-Y-E' in its name refers to a transparent panel on top of the unit, through which the ASIC chip on which the dongle is based can be seen.

The dongle is also available with a 128 byte memory, and as an XT bus card. Contact 071 221 8024.

## Microcosm

**Main Product:** CopyControl software-based protection system. Disk-based MS-DOS system. Protection is achieved by automatic modification of the .EXE file by the CCADD utility, or by linking in and calling an object module. CopyControl is very full-featured, offering the ability to create demo versions (software stops working after a number of runs, or after a given date), remote upgrades (by supplying a password), choice of permitted number of working copies, usable movable protection and so on. A LAN version (£120 extra) allows the restriction of the number of simultaneous users on a network.

**Unit Price:** £3 per disk + £50 for the initial kit. An 'infinite copies' version is available for £419.

**Other information:** British product. This is the current choice of one user, who has struggled with Minder and Cop's Copylock (both qv). His only remaining complaint is that it is not yet possible to inspect the status of the copy protection on a returned disk - but Microcosm is working on it.

For more details of the protection system, see Peter Cheesewright's article on page 28 in this issue. Contact 0272 441230.

## Rainbow Technologies

**Main Product:** SentinelPro, a parallel port dongle, contains an encryption algorithm. Access via a linked object module. About 35 high-level language bindings supplied, with support for MS-DOS, XENIX, UNIX and OS/2. Documentation is good.

**Unit Price:** 10-24 £38, 25-49 £34, 50-99 £30, 100-499 £25, 500-999 £22

**Other information:** US made. Rainbow Technologies used to have a poor reputation for order turn-around times, but this has been cured now that the company arrived in the UK. Rainbow is popular with the giant software houses - for example, Autodesk, Digital Research and Microsoft - perhaps because of its large size and stability. Uniquely, Rainbow included its company report with the dongle review kit.

Rainbow has a large range of other dongles, including the recently introduced SentinelScribe, which contains 120 bytes of memory. Contact 0753 41512.

## Software Security

**Main Product:** Activator/M, a parallel port dongle, contains 128 bytes read/write mem-

# POWER

## AND



# POWER AND FLEXIBILITY

**BRIEF 3.0 increases your productivity for just £159.00\***

BRIEF has established itself as the leading programme editor on the market today. Now, with the launch of the latest enhanced version - BRIEF 3.0 - it offers even better productivity.

### ENORMOUS UNDO POWER

BRIEF 3.0's enhanced UNDO capability takes the fear out of programming. BRIEF 3.0 allows you to undo any command that affects the cursor or the text (including global changes) up to 300 times, even back to the beginning of your session. It's the safety net you need to program with confidence.

### REAL FLEXIBILITY

There's built-in support for 36 languages including Assembler, BASIC, C, COBOL, dBase, FORTRAN and Pascal. And thanks to its complete macro language you can make BRIEF 3.0 fit your own programming style with ease: change key assignment, commands, prompts, colours - even the indenting styles.

## BRIEF 3.0 The Programmer's Editor

Send to: Solution Systems UK, The Maltings, Green Drift, Royston, Herts SG8 5DB

Please rush me my copy of BRIEF 3.0

I enclose a cheque to the value of £182.85 (£159.00 + V.A.T.) crossed and made payable to Solution Systems UK.

Orders despatched same day.

NAME

ADDRESS

POSTCODE

Please charge my Access/Visa\* account the sum of £182.85 (£159.00 + V.A.T.)

Card No \_\_\_\_\_ Expiry Date \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

\*Delete as appropriate

EXE 10/90

CIRCLE NO. 249

No other editor puts this much power and flexibility in your hands. So if you're looking for extra productivity purchase your copy of BRIEF 3.0 today.

**Solution Systems**

SOLUTION SYSTEMS are the UK distributors for BRIEF 3.0. When you buy from us you get the authorised UK version of BRIEF 3.0 dual media (3½" and 5¼") plus bonus macro diskette.

Special phone line for Access/Visa card holders:  
Save time by phoning  
0763 244141  
between 9.00 and 6.00  
Monday to Friday  
to place your order

N.B. Official purchase orders from local authorities, PLCs and educational establishments are accepted by post or by Fax.  
Fax no: 0763 244025

ory. Access is via user-written code; examples are provided in C and Turbo Pascal. Manual is poor (very hard to understand) - but I am told that a rewrite is underway. Customisation of the dongles is possible on purchase of a separate field programmer - but see note below.

**Unit Price:** 1-9 £40, 10-49 £36, 50-99 £31, 100-499 £26, 500-999 £24, 1000+ £22.

**Other information:** US made. Recent introduction to the UK market. Order turn-

around from US reported as 3 - 7 days. One user had purchased a field programmer six months ago, but had been unable to get it to work despite a stream of replacement parts sent out to him. However, dongles performed satisfactorily, and the Activator is well established in the US. The ancillary materials with this dongle (manual, example programs) were significantly below par.

Software Security also offers the Activator, which is identical except that it has no memory. Contact 0784 430060.

### But What Happens When?....

I can't say that I like dongles very much. I appreciate the commercial justifications for using dongles. What I'm not so sure about is that they are as foolproof and safe to use as their manufacturers would have you believe.

Dongles are plugged into a parallel or serial interface port on a computer, and software routines installed into a protected program engage in a dialogue with the dongle to ensure that it is present and correct. The dongle can be checked whenever the program's author likes: on start-up, or frequently whilst the program operates.

Dongles are presented as the acceptable face of copy protection. They don't diddle with your floppy disks or hard disks, and they don't stop you taking backup copies of your programs and data. You can install as many copies of the program as you like on different computers: you can carry the dongle around with you from machine to machine. The dongle stops you using the software on more than one machine at a time.

The September 1990 issue of .EXE contained ten adverts for dongles (it also contained two adverts for 'pure' software-based copy protection systems). Either .EXE readers buy a lot of dongles already, or the various advertisers have a very good reason for thinking that .EXE readers will buy a lot of dongles in the not too distant future.

So what happens when a dongle-protected applications program only checks the dongle on start-up? One dongle can be shared between several pirated copies of the software as long as they are started up at different times.

Users often want to use more than one software package on their machines. So what happens then, when each package uses a dongle? If the dongles are compatible, each one can be plugged into another (making a nice little chain of devices to hang off the back of the computer). If the dongles are not compatible, the user has to swap them back and forth as each piece of software is used. This gives rise to 'dongle shuffle', a repetitive plugging and unplugging, in which something (usually one of the gang-banged dongles) breaks.

What happens when you are using a multi-tasking package like DESQview and you want to run two dongle-protected packages at once? If the dongles are incompatible, you can't do it.

What happens if your portable PC doesn't have a parallel port that fits your dongle? You can't use the protected software.

Dongles successfully avoid some of the biggest criticisms of copy protection techniques. You can copy dongle-protected software as many times as you like to take floppy disk and tape backups; dongle-protected software can be installed on networks and servers (as long as the dongle checking routines are compatible with the network software); there is nothing to stop you re-installing should you reconfigure your system and the need for data backups is not compromised. However, if you have a dongle-protected software package, you won't get a backup dongle (since dongles are very reliable in practice, giving away backup dongles would mean that software producers were giving away an extra copy of their software).

In which case, what happens when you lose your dongle, or when you break it? (see 'dongle-shuffle' above or when someone pushes your PC against the wall behind your desk), you'll have to wait until you can get a replacement. If your dongle is tied to your software's licence number, you'll either have to wait for a new dongle to be programmed or you'll possibly have to re-install your software when you get the replacement dongle. Either way, you'll be in for a wait and some work.

What happens when you use dongle-protected software for a critical application? If something went wrong with the dongle and I was using a £25,000 software package, I would want to have at least two backup dongles!

Maybe there is some sense for using dongles with high-end, high-cost vertical market programs where a pirated copy could mean a significant loss of income for the software producer. In such cases users will need support which means that pirates will sooner or later call on the authors: if there are pirated copies about, the authors will hear about them. Then you can play the 'What happens when...?' game in the courts.

Paul G Smith

### Softlok International Ltd

**Main Product:** SOFTLoK, a parallel port dongle supplying a fixed code response. Access is via linked object module (supplied with source) or directly from high-level language. About a dozen high-level language bindings provided (MS-DOS). Documentation minimal but clear.

**Unit Price:** 10-99 £12, 100-499 £8, 500+ POA

**Other information:** British made. Comparatively low level of security (hardware dismissed as 'trivial' by one ex-user), but price extremely competitive. Technical support rated highly. In case of SOFTLoK dongle conflicting with another dongle on the same port, the company has in the past supplied a printer port card for £20 (it has promised to do this for free in the future).

The company also offers SOFTLoK PLUS, a memory dongle. It is currently developing Softlok II, a memory dongle to be launched the first quarter of 1991, at about 20% above the price of SOFTLoK. Contact 0254 772220.

### User Friendly

**Main Product:** Everlock software-based protection system - disk-based MS-DOS protection, achieved either by automatic modification of .EXE files with EVBUILD, or by linking object module and interrogating protection (or both). Product very full-featured, with facilities like permitted backups, moving protection to/from hard disks, serial numbers and so on. New features with latest version include support for Windows 3.0 and prevention of concurrent use on networks. Documentation is good.

**Unit Price:** 125 user counts starter pack £195, unlimited edition £465.

**Other information:** US made. Like Microcosm's CopyControl, is vulnerable to users who reformat their hard disks without first 'moving' protection back onto floppies. One complaint made by user; from the customer's point of view, there is no way of finding out where protection is, short of trying to run protected application.

User Friendly offers a mass disk duplication service, and can supply Everlock software drivers for use in various models of mass duplicators. The company also offers Evertrak, a security system which encrypts the program file with user name/serial number - any attempt to remove it stops program working (£200). A dongle is under development. Contact 0527 585550.

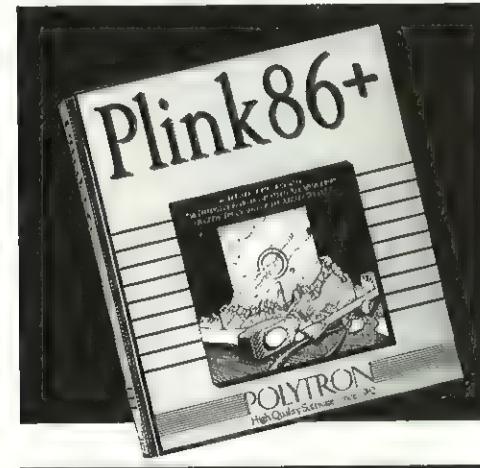
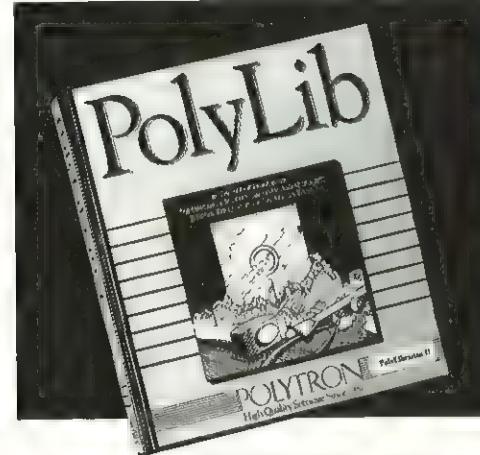
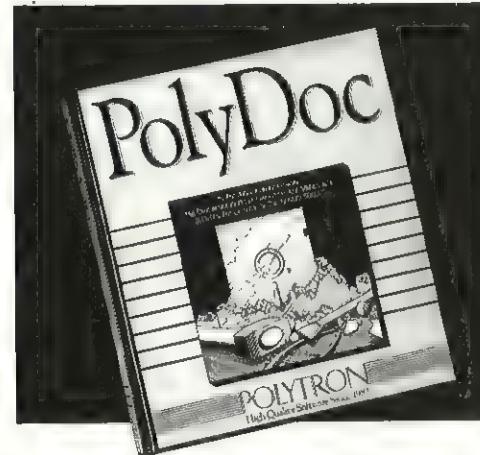
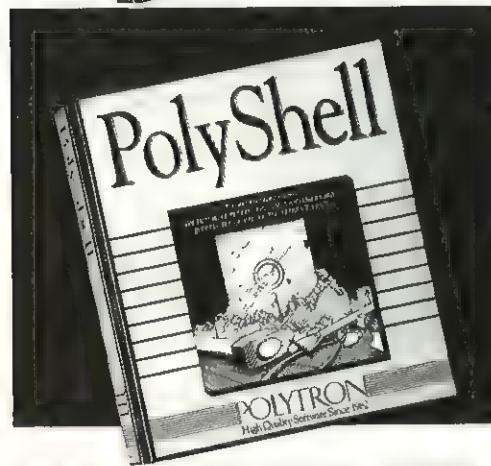
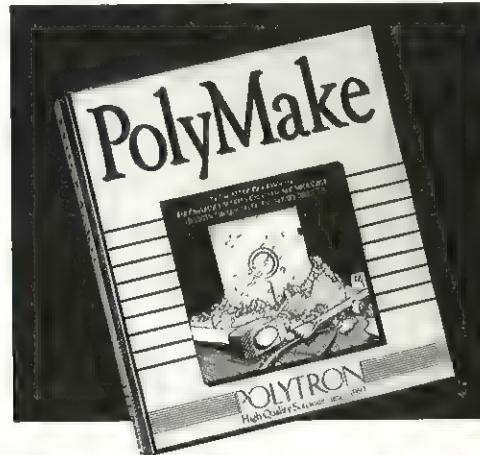
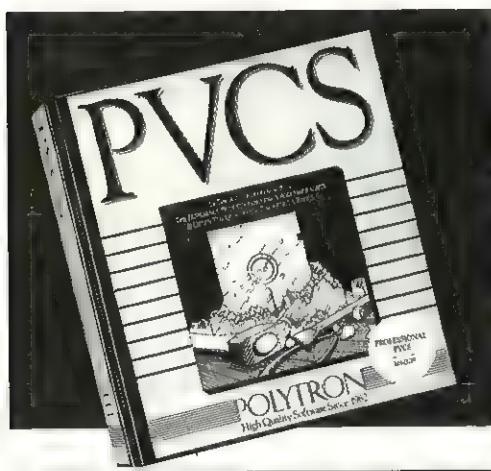
# POLYTRON

## SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

FROM



SOFTWARE  
GENERATION  
SOLE DISTRIBUTOR  
0462 422525

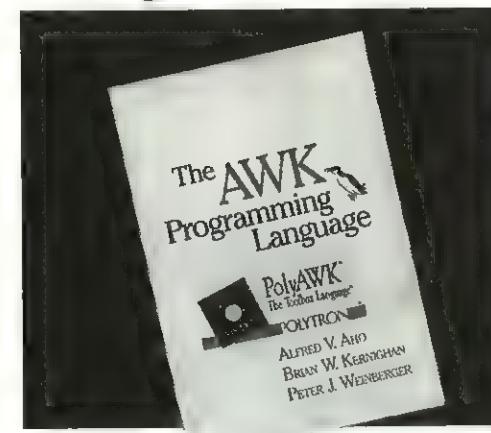


### APPROVED DEALERS

Roundhill Computer Systems Limited  
Orchard House  
Ogbourne St. George, Marlborough  
Wiltshire SN8 1SU  
Tel: (0672) 84535

Computer Solutions Limited  
Canada Road, Byfleet  
Surrey KT14 7HQ  
Tel: (09323) 52744

Grey Matter Limited  
Prigg Meadow, Ashburton  
Devon TQ13 7DF  
Tel: (0364) 53499



Software Paradise  
Avenue House King Edward Avenue  
Caerphilly Mid Glamorgan CF8 1HE  
Tel: (0222) 887521

### APPROVED DEALERS

Frontline Distribution Limited  
Intec 1, Wade Road, Basingstoke  
Hampshire RG24 0NE

Tel: (0256) 463344

Reflex Technology Limited  
9 Buckingham Place  
Bellfield Road, High Wycombe  
Bucks HP13 5HW

Tel: (0494) 465907

System Science  
3-5 Cynthia Street  
London N1 9JF  
Tel: 071-833 1022

CIRCLE NO. 250

# DES File Encryption

You need a license to export a program containing the DES algorithm - despite the fact that it is in the public domain. Tony Miller explains one of the most popular encryption algorithms.

Figure 1 - Substitution table

|              |                                                     |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Plain text:  | a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z |
| Cipher text: | B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z A |

Confidential files held on your PC are vulnerable to inspection. Even when you are careful to lock your machine, or change your password regularly, or keep your office locked, there is always the chance of breakdown. Once the machine is out of your hands, with the lid off, then anything on the hard disk is accessible.

If your particular machine is used by others, or if it's a networked system with security holes, the problem is the same. Even UNIX is rumoured to have defects!

Where is the computer security problem worst? Is it the boardrooms of the top 100 companies? No! Is it in the Whitehall corridors of power? No! The worst case scenario is in a typical University department of electronic engineering and computing. Teams of dedicated and spasmodically brilliant students can spend three years attacking your computer security. They may know that exam questions (and answers) are held on computers, but that is not the aim. The real challenge is to defeat the system. It is my job to see that they don't.

## Encryption

The only way to guarantee the security of files held on a computer hard disk is to encrypt them. No 'ifs or buts', it has to be done as a matter of routine for all critical

files. The best ciphering (encryption and decryption) algorithm for general use is the

## Where is the computer security problem worst? In a typical University computing department

Data Encryption Standard (DES), published by the US National Bureau of Standards. It is said to be unbreakable (...but see later). There are other methods for transfer over networks, or for special applications, but for general use for files on a hard disk, or on a floppy disk sent through the post or even for Email, DES is the winner.

To understand how it works, let's look first at the basic principles of ciphering. If you have had occasion to open one of the standard text books on cryptography, you may

remark that they look like test pieces for the latest in desk-top publishing, with a prize for selecting the most bizarre font. It happens that much of the formal notation and mathematical techniques of cryptography are similar to those in areas of information theory and signal processing. Indeed, one of the key papers in the field was written in 1949 by C E Shannon, a name well-known to electronic engineers.

Since I am writing this with one of IBM's best pieces of software (the Personal Editor) I will skip the hieroglyphics.

Encryption is the transformation of a clear file into an encrypted file, using a particular key. Decryption is the reverse process, using the same key. The algorithm used must be reversible, and it is up to the user to keep a secure record of the key. There are other ways of arranging matters, but this is the one of practical significance for file security.

The clear file is made up from a character set. Practical algorithms just transform each character in the clear file into another character in the encrypted file. This implies that the two files are of the same length, ie we have a one-to-one mapping of the clear file (or plain text) into the encrypted file (or cipher text). The DES uses the binary character set, but, to make it easier to follow the principles of encryption, my examples are confined to the 26 characters of the alphabet.

There are just two ways of changing text while still preserving a one to one mapping. The first is transposition: rearranging the text to change its sequence. For example, UNIX becomes XINU. The second is substitution, that is replacing each letter with another. For example, UNIX becomes VOJY (I hope that isn't anyone's trademark) by incrementing each character. You can

|              |                                                     |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Plain text:  | a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z |
| Cipher text: | S E A M B C D F G H I J K L N O P Q R T U V W X Y Z |

Figure 2 - Substitution table with keyword



## WE'D LIKE TO UPGRADE YOUR CLIPPER. WHO ARE YOU?

If you're one of the 250,000 developers writing applications in Clipper, the chances are that you've already returned your form to claim your upgrade. But if you haven't received an upgrade form, it's simply because we don't know your name!

Unless you register with us as a user we have no way of keeping you up to date with the latest Clipper developments (much though we'd like

to!). So you may not know that Clipper 5.0 shatters the 640k barrier, by using a new linker which eliminates the need for overlays. Clipper programs which are much bigger than available memory will now run. There's also full support for expanded memory, as well as the open architecture which allows developers real creative freedom to express themselves, plus there's much, much more! All of which makes Clipper 5.0 the best available system for PC application development.

So if you haven't received your upgrade form, call our Customer

Services Desk on (0707) 373600, and they'll tell you how to register.

Of course you may wish to remain anonymous, but if you do then sadly you'll also remain without an upgrade!

Nantucket UK Ltd, 8 Bridgegate Centre, Martinfield, Welwyn Garden City, Herts. AL7 1JG

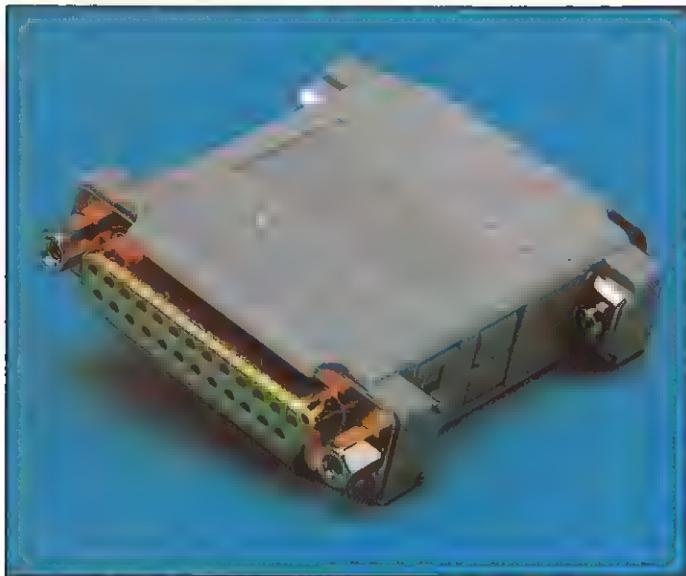
**Tel: (0707) 373600. Fax (0707) 3733500**



**nantucket®**  
FULL POWER

# SECURITY UPDATE

## SOFTLoK & SOFTLoK PLUS software protection systems



How many users of your software actually paid for it??? Our SOFTLoK range of software protection devices are used by hundreds of software developers from small consultancies to large multinationals. They are designed and manufactured by us in the UK.

### SOFTLoK

SOFTLoK units contain a code that can be read and verified by routines provided in assembler and a variety of high level languages.

Price: 10-99 units £12.00, 100+ units £8.00  
Evaluation kit £20.00

### SOFTLoK PLUS

SOFTLoK PLUS units contain a small area of non-volatile memory protected from unauthorised reading or writing by a password. Both the memory area and the password can be changed at any time by the routines provided in assembler and several high level languages. As the memory can even be altered in the field it can contain counters & expiry dates as well as serial numbers etc.

Price: 10-49 units £40.00, 50+ units £35.00  
Evaluation kit £40.00

- ★ For IBM PC, PS/2 and compatibles
- ★ Installed in seconds in the parallel printer port
- ★ Assembler & high level source code provided
- ★ Fast response
- ★ Transparent to printer
- ★ Small physical size

# SOFTLoK

INTERNATIONAL LIMITED

Units 10 & 11, Railway Road Industrial Estate, Darwen,  
Lancashire, BB3 3EH, England

Tel (0254) 772220 Fax (0254) 705956

CIRCLE NO. 252

SOFTLoK INTERNATIONAL LIMITED was established in 1987 with the introduction of our SOFTLoK and SOFTLoK PLUS devices to help combat the ever increasing problem of software piracy.

SOFTLoK has now broadened it's range of products to tackle unauthorised access to PC's which is an increasing threat to the business community.

SOFTLoK has a wealth of experience in the computer security market place. As well as supplying our standard products we have also designed and manufactured customised dongles for several Blue Chip companies.

If you are concerned about your computer security and would like to talk to us further, or you would like to place an order, ring us now on (0254) 772220.

.... As PC's become indispensable to your business, the data they contain becomes critical to it's survival. In many cases that information is your business.

## DISKLoK II PC security system



It is easy to forget that the unprotected computer sitting in your office may be insured under your contents policy but the data on that PC could well be priceless.

DISKLoK II provides complete security for your office PC and also your laptop's out in the field. DISKLoK is easy to use for the computer manager and transparent to the computer user.

- ★ Up to 100 users
- ★ Audit trail
- ★ Boot limit protection
- ★ Floppy/DOS restrictions
- ★ Virus detection
- ★ Secure menu maker
- ★ Auto screen blanking
- ★ Protects existing directories
- ★ Directory/File encryption
- ★ Installed in minutes
- ★ For Standalone PC's
- ★ Uses about 2k of memory

### Prices per copy

1-9 £149, 10-49 £99, 50-99 £89, 100 POA

All prices excl VAT and delivery

write out a little table to help the ciphering (see Figure 1).

To make the algorithm stronger - more resistant to the bad guys who are trying to break your code - the first move is to use a key. For a transposition cipher, the plain text might first be broken down into blocks of eight characters, thus  
**Have a nice day.**  
 becomes

**/Have a n/ice day./**

Each block of characters is then permuted according to a key thus:

Plain text block: **/Have a n/**

Key: **6 5 7 0 2 4 3 1**

Cipher text block: **/en aaHv/**

Here the first character in the plain text becomes the sixth character in the cipher text, the second character becomes the fifth and so on. This is repeated for each block of eight characters. The permutation is reversed for decryption.

In a substitution cipher, the keyword is first rewritten so that no characters are repeated, for instance, SESAME becomes SEAM. A table for ciphering is then written out with the reduced keyword first, followed by the rest of the alphabet, but excluding the letters in the keyword - see Figure 2. To avoid the obvious overlap towards the end of the alphabet, the keyword may be inserted later in the alphabet. Thus if the keyword has four letters, as in this case, we might adopt the solution shown in Figure 3.

If we can afford the luxury of a key which is at least as long as the plain text and if the key will be used only once, then an unbreakable algorithm can be produced. The characters in the alphabet can be represented by the numbers 0 to 25. Each character in the plain text is then added to the corresponding character in the key to produce the cipher text, eg

Plain text: **unix**

Key: **abba**

Cipher text: **uojx**

This is unbreakable, because there is only one key that can transform the plain to the cipher text and all keys are equally likely. However, if you happen to be a reader of this magazine who also watches old Eurovision Song Contests it is possible that you might guess it. Such people are unlikely to exist.

This system was said to have been used during the Second World War. Agents were given a pad of key texts. Home base held a

Figure 3 - Substitution table with shifted keyword

|              |                                                     |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Plain text:  | a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z |
| Cipher text: | W X Y Z S E A M B C D F G H I J K L N O P Q R T U V |

duplicate. Each message used one sheet of the pad for encryption and was then disposed of, hence the name one-time pad. Unfortunately, the possession of such a pad was incriminating.

However, the principle is very important to modern cryptography. The method of combining the plain text and the key sequence is not critical to the security of the algorithm. A pseudo-random key sequence can be generated and this forms the basis of a class of systems called stream ciphers. Having whetted your appetite, I shall say no more about them and concentrate on block ciphers, the other principal class of cipher.

## Strength of algorithms

Transposition does not change the frequency of occurrence of a given letter in the text. This makes it vulnerable to attack with methods based on the frequency of use of

each letter in the language ('e' occurs most often in English). It does destroy the sequence of letter groups. The high probability of a letter b being followed by a letter i cannot be made use of. Substitution has the opposite effect, changing the frequency of occurrence of letters but not the relationships between them.

In 1977, the hard men at IBM came out the winners in a contest to produce a data encryption standard for the US National Bureau of Standards. The DES is an open standard and all details of the form of the algorithm are published. Some aspects of the assessment of its security remain classified. We are assured by the US National Security Agency that the DES has no known statistical or mathematical weakness.

An analysis of the strength of an algorithm is a complex business, but the conclusions are simple: use a long key and combine

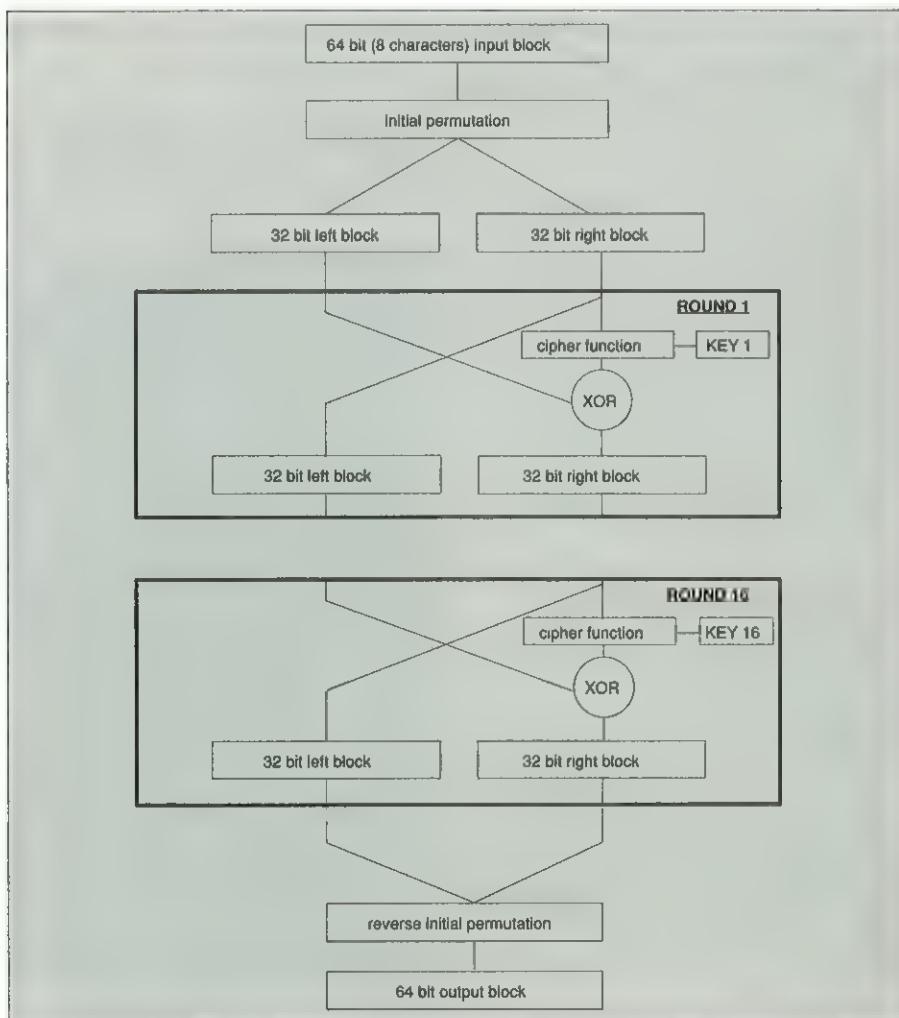


Figure 4 - Encryption algorithm

transposition and substitution in multiple rounds, ensuring that the value of each character in the encrypted file depends upon all the other characters in the input block and in the key. So, the DES uses a ciphering function with both substitution and transposition, with 16 rounds of ciphering. Each round uses a different key, which is derived from the original key. This gives the ease of use of an 8 character key with some of the security features of a longer key.

## The Algorithm

The DES is a block cipher, working with 8 characters at a time. It was designed for hardware implementation, so it works with the ASCII representation of the 8 characters as a block of 64 bits. The principles involved in transposition and substitution described earlier for characters are equally applicable for bits. The working set of 26 characters is simply reduced to a set of two, 0 and 1. The overall enciphering algorithm is shown in Figure 4.

The first move is to generate the set of 16 keys. Characters are in 7-bit ASCII. This allows the 64 bits of the 8 character key to be reduced to 56 significant bits and a permuted choice made to split the 56 bits into two 28-bit registers. A sequence of left shifts on each half followed by a permuted choice generates each 48-bit key in turn.

The plain text file is dealt with 8 characters at a time. The 56 significant bits of the block of 64 bits are first split into two blocks of 32, using a fixed initial permutation. A copy of the right block is taken for use as the left block in the next round of the algorithm. The right block is then encrypted with the ciphering function and XORed with the left block to form the right block for the next round of the algorithm. When dealing with binary coded data the XOR is a particularly useful function since, to decrypt, all you need do is repeat it.

## The Cipher Function

The ciphering function is shown in Figure 5. The right block (32 bits) is first expanded via a permutation to 48-bits. This clearly involves using some of the bits more than once. The resulting 48-bit block is then XORed with the current key (48-bits). Then comes the tricky stage, to reduce the 48-bit block back to 32 bits without throwing away any information (we will need to decrypt it eventually!). This is done using a set of devices called S-boxes.

The 48-bit block is first divided into 8 blocks, each of 6 bits. Each 6-bit block is fed to a separate S-box, which reduces it to 4

bits. Figure 6 shows the layout of one S-box, with the numbers in decimal notation. It forms a look-up table. The first and last bits of the 6-bit input block give the row number (0 to 3). Bits 1 to 4 give the column number. The numbers looked up in the S-box convert to 4-bit numbers in binary notation. The eight 4-bit blocks are then combined to give the required 32-bit block.

## *Text books on cryptography look like test pieces for the latest in desk-top publishing*

Since the number selected from the S-box depends on all the bits in the 6-bit block the process will be reversible on decryption. A further permutation is then applied before the block is XORed with the left block as shown in Figure 4.

There are 16 rounds of encipherment with the 16 different keys. Finally, the inverse of the initial permutation is applied to give the output block.

## SID, the Software

OK, so how do we do it in software? The program design for my shot at the problem, SID (Software Implemented DES), follows the specification of the algorithm pretty closely. It has a simple user interface, consisting of command line entry in the form `SID keyword filename`

If an incorrect format is used, or the keyword does not consist of 8 characters, the correct mode of entry is described. To preserve security, the program will write the encrypted file over the clear file. Since this is potentially disastrous, the first few lines of the file are displayed on the screen and the user must make a positive decision (by pressing the Y key) to continue with the encryption.

If the decision is to continue, the list of 16 keys is generated from the keyword with a function `gen_keys(char *keyword, int *keylist)`. This first converts the 8 character keyword into a 64-bit integer array. The array is then divided into right and left 28-bit arrays to follow the key generation algorithm outlined earlier. The look-up table specified by the DES is modified slightly, without affecting the result, to allow the two blocks to be permuted directly into the keylist in the form of a 16 by 48-bit array.

The input file is then reopened for binary read and write and the function `crypt_it(int *keys)` used to en-

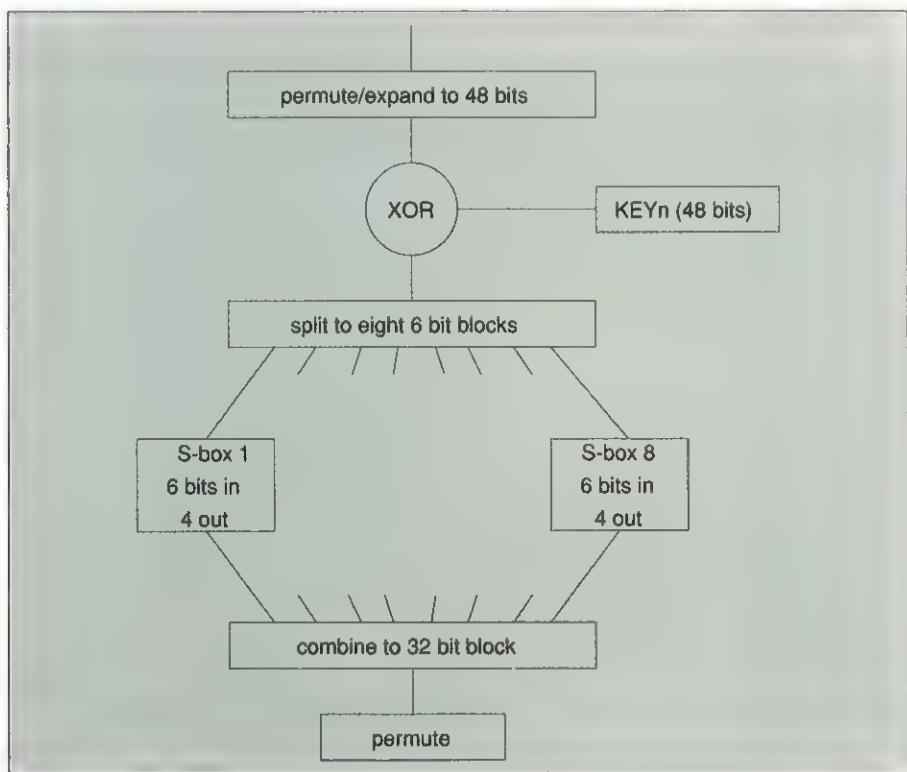


Figure 5 - Cipher function

# CALL FOR OUR SUMMER CATALOGUE

| ASSEMBLERS                 |          |                                 |         |                             |             |                              |                       |                           |                        | VERSION CONTROL       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |          |
|----------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------|
| 386 ASM Link & Locate      | £550.00  | Toolbook Trilogy                | £299.00 | dGE v.3.0                   | £125.00     | Periscope IV (16 MHz)        | £1245.00              | dBx Library Source        | £CALL                  | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| MASM v.5.1                 | £89.00   | PASCAL                          |         | £65.00                      | EGA Toolkit | £165.00                      | Periscope IV (20 MHz) | £1435.00                  | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00                | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00              |          |
| OPTASM                     | £85.00   | Microsoft Pascal                | £170.00 | FontWINDOW/Plus             | £210.00     | Plus Board with 512K         | £310.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW     | £530.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW  | £1195.00              | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00              |                       |          |
| Turbo Assembler/Debugger   | £89.00   | Oregon Pascal-2                 | £149.00 | GEOGRAPH Professional       | £135.00     | Soft Probe II/TX             | £245.00               | VERSION CONTROL           |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| BASIC                      |          |                                 |         |                             |             |                              |                       |                           |                        | VERSION CONTROL       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |          |
| BASIC PDS 7.1              | £270.00  | Metaware Professional Pascal    | £579.00 | Graphic                     | £255.00     | Soft-Xplore                  | £79.00                | M.K.S. R.C.S.             | £125.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| BASIC Interpreter          | £215.00  | Metaware Prof. Pascal 286       | £385.00 | GSS Graphics Dev. Toolkit   | £399.00     | Sourcer + BIOS Pre-Processor | £89.00                | M.K.S. R.C.S. 5 User      | £485.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW  | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00              |                       |          |
| Quick Basic U.K.           | £60.00   | Turbo Pascal v.5.5 with objects | £299.00 | GSS Kernel                  | £385.00     | Documenter                   | £69.00                | M.K.S. R.C.S. 10 User     | £905.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW  | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00              |                       |          |
| True Basic                 | £85.00   | Turbo Pascal Professional       | £159.00 | GSS Metafile Interpreter    | £225.00     | Flow Charting III            | £95.00                | PVCS Professional         | £395.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW  | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00              |                       |          |
| Power Basic                | £65.00   | PROLOG                          |         | HALO-88                     | £255.00     | ASM Flow                     | £69.00                | PVCS Network (5 User)     | £1395.00               | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW  | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00              |                       |          |
| C                          |          |                                 |         |                             |             |                              |                       |                           |                        | VERSION CONTROL       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |          |
| Lattice C Compiler v.6.0   | £170.00  | Arity Combination Pack          | £710.00 | HOOPS Extended DOS          | £210.00     | C-Clearly                    | £129.00               | COMMS. & TERM. EMULATORS  |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Microsoft C v.6.0 NEW      | £250.00  | Expert System Dev. pack         | £190.00 | MetaWINDOW/Plus             | £210.00     | Clear+ for dBASE             | £129.00               | BLAST II                  | £165.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Watcom C v.8.0 NEW         | £255.00  | Intelligence Compiler           | £299.00 | scLaserplus                 | £299.00     | Clear+ for C                 | £129.00               | BLAST II w/Remote Control | £199.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| C-terp                     | £195.00  | MicroPROLOG Professional        | £645.00 | SilverPaint                 | £65.00      | dAction                      | £129.00               | CARBON COPY EXPRESS       | £225.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| C36 Plus                   | £325.00  | Professional Prolog II Plus     | £299.00 | Slate                       | £79.00      | dAnalyst                     | £190.00               | CARBON COPY PLUS          | £229.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Express C                  | £65.00   | Professional Prolog             | £545.00 | Universal Graphics Library  | £130.00     | dFLOW                        | £190.00               | FASTBACK PLUS             | £125.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| High C-286                 | £385.00  | Prolog Advanced Toolkit         | £99.00  | Resident C                  | £65.00      | Documenter                   | £149.00               | FORTRAN - REPAIR          |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| High C-386                 | £585.00  | Prolog Compiler                 | £129.00 | Time Slicer                 | £90.00      | Flow Charting III            | £149.00               | FORTRAN - REPAIR          |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Instant C                  | £310.00  | Prolog Compiler/Interpreter     | £420.00 | Multi C                     | £89.00      | BRIEF v.3.0 NEW              | £129.00               | COMMMS. & TERM. EMULATORS |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Instant C/16M              | £515.00  | Prolog-86 Plus                  | £65.00  | Multi-DOS Plus w/source     | £65.00      | BRIEF v.3.0 UPGRADE          | £129.00               | BLAST II                  | £165.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| NDP C                      | £385.00  | SQL Development Pack            | £190.00 | OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit   | £215.00     | BRIEF OS/2                   | £159.00               | BLAST II w/Remote Control | £199.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Quick C 2.5 U.K.           | £60.00   | Turbo Prolog                    | £65.00  | OS/286                      | £230.00     | dBRIEF v.3.0 NEW             | £159.00               | CARBON COPY EXPRESS       | £225.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Quick C & Assembler        | £125.00  |                                 | £385.00 | OS/386                      | £320.00     | dBRIEF with dBRIEF           | £159.00               | CARBON COPY PLUS          | £229.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Zortech C Compiler         | £45.00   | AI AND OBJECT ORIENTED          |         | Visible Analyst             | £99.00      | Time Slicer                  | £190.00               | EMACS                     | £130.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| C++                        |          |                                 |         |                             |             |                              |                       |                           |                        | VERSION CONTROL       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |          |
| Advantage C++              | £310.00  | C++PERT                         | £275.00 | VMFM                        | £115.00     | Wendin PC UNIX               | £80.00                | ME Editor with C Source   | £129.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Borland C++                | £129.00  |                                 | £275.00 | Wendin PC VMS               | £60.00      | Norton Editor                | £49.00                | Mirror III                | £65.00                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Borland C++ Professional   | £195.00  | CASE                            |         | Windows Development Kit     | £295.00     | Personal Rexx                | £99.00                | PC Anywhere III           | £95.00                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Guidelines C++ with book   | £275.00  | EasyCase Plus                   | £149.00 | Resident C                  | £65.00      | PI Editor                    | £129.00               | PISTOL                    | £129.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Intek C++ 80386            | £320.00  | Visible Analyst                 | £385.00 | Time Slicer                 | £115.00     | Epsilon                      | £129.00               | PISTOL                    | £129.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Zortech C++ Compiler v.2.1 | £120.00  | Visible Analyst Workbench       | £153.00 | VMFM                        | £115.00     | Wendin PC VMS                | £60.00                | Norton Editor             | £49.00                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Zortech C++ Dev. Edition   | £270.00  | Visible Dictionary              | £153.00 | Wendin PC VMS               | £60.00      | Personal Rexx                | £99.00                | PISTOL                    | £129.00                | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| COBOL                      |          |                                 |         |                             |             |                              |                       |                           |                        | VERSION CONTROL       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |          |
| acucobol MS-DOS            | £900.00  | COMMUNICATIONS                  |         | Visible Rules               | £385.00     | RETRIEVE                     | £179.00               | HELP GUIDES AND TRAINING  |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| acucobol Net-Bios          | £1250.00 |                                 |         |                             |             |                              |                       |                           |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx UNIX/XENIX Source | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| acucobol XENIX-286         | £1500.00 |                                 |         |                             |             |                              |                       |                           |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| acucobol OTHERS            | £2000.00 | AdComm                          | £190.00 | CBTREE/SQL                  | £195.00     | CBT/IQ Report                | £139.00               | LINKERS & LIBRARIANS      |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Microsoft COBOL            | £585.00  | Communications Library          | £125.00 | CB-ASYNCH MANAGER           | £195.00     | CB/IQ Report                 | £139.00               | LINKERS & LIBRARIANS      |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Real Menu                  | £210.00  | Comm Pak with Breakout          | £195.00 | Coreports                   | £195.00     | Focus Report Writer          | £210.00               | LINKERS & LIBRARIANS      |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| RealCICS                   | £750.00  | Multi Comm                      | £89.00  | Focus Report Writer         | £179.00     | Link & Locate ++             | £210.00               | LINKERS & LIBRARIANS      |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| Realia COBOL               | £750.00  | Net Lib                         | £129.00 | r-tree                      | £179.00     | Link & Locate ++             | £210.00               | LINKERS & LIBRARIANS      |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW | £565.00               | FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW | £530.00               | FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW | £1195.00 |
| RM/Cobol-85                | £750.00  | NET-TOOLS                       | £295.00 | R&R Relational Reportwriter | £295.00     | Link & Locate ++             | £210.00               | LINKERS & LIBRARIANS      |                        | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.00               | dBx Library Source    | £CALL                 | 386 ASM Link & Locate | £550.0                |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |          |

Figure 6 - S-box 1

| Column |  | 0  | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5 | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
|--------|--|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Row    |  | 0  | 14 | 4  | 13 | 1  | 2 | 15 | 11 | 8  | 3  | 10 | 6  | 12 | 5  | 9  | 0  |
| 0      |  | 0  | 15 | 7  | 4  | 14 | 2 | 13 | 1  | 10 | 6  | 12 | 11 | 9  | 5  | 3  | 8  |
| 1      |  | 4  | 1  | 14 | 8  | 13 | 6 | 2  | 11 | 15 | 12 | 9  | 7  | 3  | 10 | 5  | 0  |
| 2      |  | 15 | 12 | 8  | 2  | 4  | 9 | 1  | 7  | 5  | 11 | 3  | 14 | 10 | 0  | 6  | 13 |

crypt the file, 8 characters at a time. The various bitwise manipulations can be handled directly, since the blocks are just held in integer arrays with array element values of 0 or 1. The binary/decimal conversions needed for the S-boxes are handled with look-up tables. The final conversion of bit arrays to ASCII codes is also handled with a look-up table.

It is important not to leave any files around which could be accessed using toolkits or otherwise. It is also worth checking that the encryption has proceeded satisfactorily before overwriting the original file. SID first loads the encrypted file into a temporary file. It then checks that the original and temporary files are of the same length. If they are, it copies the encrypted file on top of the original file, overwrites the temporary file with garbage and then explicitly deletes the temporary file. If it finds a problem (none so far!) it deletes the temporary file, leaves the original unchanged and reports the problem to the user. With the Microsoft C compiler, SID will encrypt or decrypt at around 1 KB/sec on a 386 PC.

To decrypt, all you need to do is repeat the process, but this time with the keys in reverse order. Everything else will sort itself out. I have called my decrypting program 'DIS'. The user just enters

**DIS keyword filename**

Since the algorithm is published, there is no need to keep it secret. Keyword security is of course vital, and it is often necessary to educate users on the choice and safekeeping of keywords. The important operational peculiarity of file security, compared to other forms, is that if a file has been accessed you may not know it, whereas if, say, a safe has been blown open it is usually noticeable!

## Breaking the Cipher

Fine, you might say, but I don't rate the US National Bureau of Standards, or even IBM, very high on altruism. Would they really release an algorithm that didn't have loopholes in it? The DES may be fine for University use, but how about serious commercial security? This may be a problem,

particularly as recent newspaper reports suggest that, in the current climate of Super-power détente, the CIA is devoting more of its resources to commercial espionage. I guess the other side is as well.

## *In 1977, the hard men at IBM came out the winners in a contest to produce a data encryption standard*

Two main objections have been made to the strength of the DES algorithm. The first is to the design of the S-boxes. It has been suggested that this is not random, which raises the possibility of a quick method of solution via a trapdoor in the algorithm.

The second objection is to the relatively short key, effectively eight 7-bit characters (56 bits). This increases the likelihood of obtaining a solution by trying all possible keys. The cost of a highly parallel hardware engine to do this, and achieve a solution within 24 hours, has been estimated at several million pounds. Only the largest organisations are likely to be able to afford this. However, supposing that you want to rule out this possibility, what can you do?

The first and simplest option is to encrypt more than once, using different passwords each time. This should defeat any exhaustive search technique. The second option is to change the algorithm. Simple options include increasing the number of rounds from 16 to, say, 32, or changing the numbers in the S-boxes or elsewhere. With only slight additional programming effort, the length of the keyword could be increased,

or 8-bit characters allowed. A fundamental disadvantage of this approach is that it may then become necessary to keep the algorithm itself secure. To avoid this, a self-modifying algorithm, transparent to the user, could be used. For example, the number of rounds used could be a function of the keyword.

Any more substantial changes should be considered cautiously. The underlying theory of the DES is subtle.

EXE

*Tony Miller started using computers with the CEBG in the days when you had to call someone in from head office to write your software. He is now a senior lecturer in the School of Electronic and Electrical Engineering at the University of Birmingham. He is also school computing manager and head of the IT Research Group, specialising in security and the user interface. He takes every opportunity to climb the most remote hills these islands can offer.*

*If you are interested in reading further, Dr Miller recommends the following books: Cryptography (by Carl H Meyer and Stephen M Matyas, pub John Wiley, ISBN 0-471-04892-5) is the standard and relatively readable work by the IBM experts; Cipher systems (by Henry Beker and Fred Piper, pub Northwood Books, ISBN 7198-2611 X or 7198-2571-7 in paperback) has lots of exercises and is complete with lemmas, theorems and corollaries; An Introduction to Cryptology (by Henk C A van Tilborg, pub Kluwer Academic, ISBN 0-89838-271-8) is a recent book with a good introduction to number theory, but heavy going.*

*If you would like a copy of the software described in this article, please send a blank, formatted disk and a stamped addressed envelope, as described in the 'Editorial' notes on Page 1. Please follow the instructions exactly or we may not be able to return your disk. Mark your envelope 'DES'.*

*SID has been submitted to the University of Lancaster NPDPA.*



# There must be an easier way to find information on your hard disk.

You know the information is there somewhere but just where? How do you find it when you can't remember what you called the file, or even which program you used to create it?

If this sounds familiar, you need Lotus Magellan - the most effective way to find, view and use the information in your PC.

**Find** information anywhere on your hard disk in seconds with Magellan's radical new index technology.

**View** the contents of files just as they were created, without loading the application program.

**Launch** directly into the relevant application, without detouring through DOS.

**And the new version 2.0** offers an even wider range of features. To check for possible file corruption by viruses. To compress files and free more of your hard disk. To view an even wider range of files

(including the popular PIC and DRW graphics standards). To recover files already deleted.

**Completely customisable**, Magellan 2.0 now allows you to redefine function keys or create additional menu and help screens, to suit your personal way of working.

All in all, Magellan is the most efficient way to manage your hard disk. Its unique design offers unprecedented flexibility and ease of use.

Existing users of Magellan can upgrade to Version 2.0 for £35.

And if you're using another hard disk utility and would like to try Magellan 2.0, you may be eligible to upgrade for only £35 (valid until 31st December 1990).

Whether you're interested in the upgrade, or want to find out just how much you're missing, return the coupon today or call us on (0753) 32443.

## New Version!

Lotus Magellan



Please send me more information on:

Magellan 2.0

How to upgrade from Magellan 1.0

The competitive upgrade offer

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title (Mr/Mrs/Ms) \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Postcode \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

I use Magellan 1.0  I currently use another utility (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_

I am an End User  MIS Manager  Dealer

To: Lotus Development (UK) Ltd, Brochureline, FREEPOST 1464, 825 Yeovil Road, Slough, Berkshire SL1 4JA.

EXE/24/OCT

**Lotus Magellan 2.0**  
Changing the way the world works



# Beyond Copy Protection

*When Peter Cheesewright set out to design a copy protection system, he faced a multitude of design decisions. We asked him to explain his choices.*

Being the UK distributor of a third party copy protection system, and additionally being software developers ourselves, we were sensitive to the protection requirements of software developers. The third party package did not meet all their requirements, so we set about producing an 'ideal' system from scratch.

Our spec stated that the adopted system must work on all IBM compatible machines running any version of MS-DOS, DR DOS etc. Furthermore, it must allow the software to be run from any standard disk format (hard or floppy), and be compatible with any applications or utilities that might be used.

Copy protection systems work by locking the software to a unique attribute on the computer system. We considered all the various possibilities.

We rejected the approach which relies on finding a unique feature of the machine itself. Two 'identical' machines from the same manufacturer are hard to distinguish

from each other. Variations, within certain tolerances, of electronic components could be used - but the components may vary more with temperature than between machines. Reliability could be a problem.

Some machines have battery backed-up RAM which could possibly be used to hide a unique serial number... but many machines do not have this feature. No soap.

Dongles are an easy way of achieving good levels of security, although a dongle system is only as secure as the software that interrogates the dongle. This did not bother us - software was our forte. We eventually rejected dongles, however, on the grounds of cost (especially prohibitive for demo versions), compatibility (conflict when 'daisy-chaining' different dongles) and user acceptability (we felt that we had detected an adverse user-reaction to dongles).

Then there was the 'key-disk'. A 'key-disk' is very much like a dongle in principle. It does, however, have the big advantage of costing nothing extra. It has various disadvantages.

It prevents/makes it more difficult to use the floppy drive for normal purposes, it advertises when it is being accessed (and so is easier to break), it is even less acceptable to the user than a dongle and it wears out.

We concluded that the only part of a microcomputer that varied from machine to machine in a stable, measurable fashion was the hard disk drive. The disk controllers were also potentially uniquely identifiable, but varied too much between PCs to be used as a reliable method.

Disk can readily be altered by software, so we considered adding a unique 'fingerprint'. However, in order to remain totally compatible with everything, we wanted to avoid doing anything non-standard to hard disks (more about floppy disks later). Fortunately, we found a way of identifying ostensibly identical hard disks, without adding any special sectors or tracks or any other non-standard feature. You will understand that I cannot tell you any more, without blowing my own product!

## Floppy disk protection

Software is distributed on floppy disk. We had to ensure that the software was securely locked to a particular floppy disk until it was installed. We were up against 'Bit-copier' products, such as CopyIPC and CopyWrite, which had been specifically designed to break the protection on floppy disks.

The simplest method of protecting a floppy disk is to add extra tracks at the end of the disk. For example, a standard 360 KB floppy has 40 tracks numbered from 0 to 39. Most copy programs stop at track 39, or when they meet an unformatted track. These copy programs can be beaten by leaving track 40 unformatted and adding track 41. Unfortunately, some recent machines will not access tracks beyond number 39.

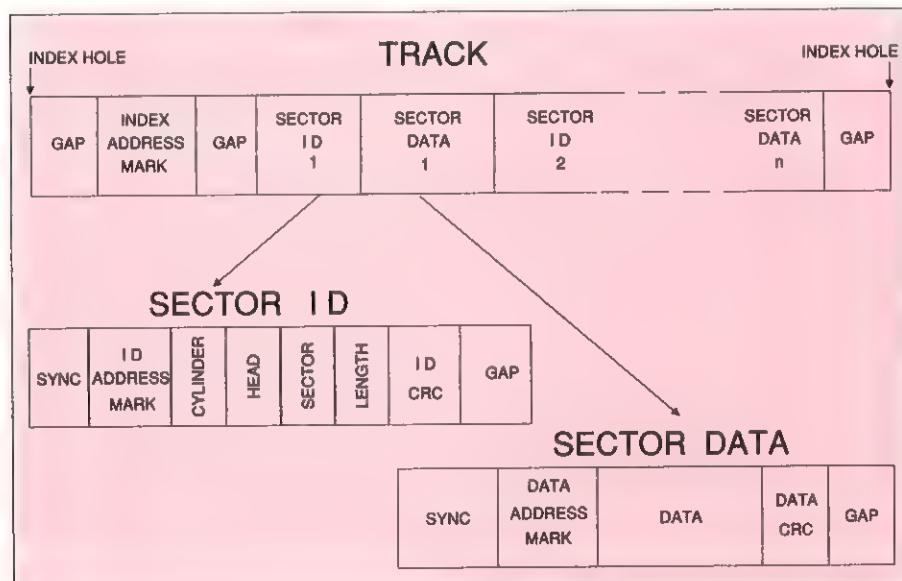


Figure 1 - Floppy disk track layout.

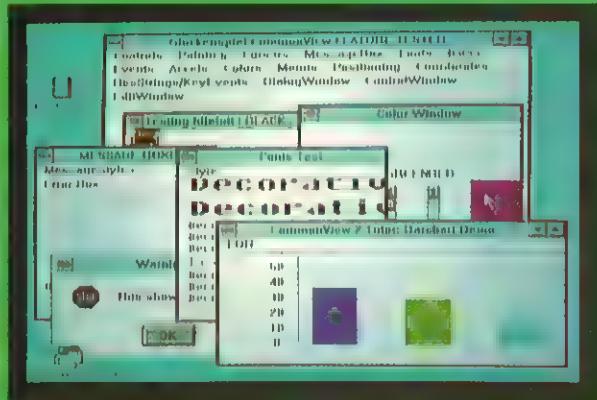
# Objects of Desire

## *glockenspiel* CommonView 2

*Glockenspiel CommonView has really made its mark in the world of Windows development. Thousands of developers have used it to speed up and simplify their projects.*

Now **CommonView 2** is available, inheriting the success of its predecessor and extending its capabilities even further to deliver efficient Windows 3.0 apps.

That's because **CommonView 2** works with **Glockenspiel C++ 2.0**, giving you a C++ object-based framework that reduces the complexity, cuts the code, manages memory and lets you stay in touch with what you're really doing. From compilation to execution, **CommonView 2** applications are fast and powerful.



### Specifications.

Glockenspiel CommonView 2 includes Glockenspiel C++ 2.0 and Container - the object storage framework. It requires Microsoft C 6.0, the Windows SDK and 1.5 meg of memory. You debug C++ source with Microsoft CodeView 3.0. Glockenspiel C++ supports a completely portable memory management system. Glockenspiel CommonView consists of approximately 65 classes.

Comprehensive documentation includes CommonView tutorial and reference manual, Glockenspiel C++ compiler manual and User Guide, C++ syntax and AT&T Library Guide, pullout guide to compiler switches, plus 'Programming in C++' by Stephen C. Dewhurst and Kathy T. Stark (Prentice Hall).

On-line hypertext documentation for CommonView reference manual and AT&T guides. Tutorial source code also on disk.

Glockenspiel C++ works from within the Programmer's Workbench with the reference guides instantly available from the on-line Advisor, using Microsoft CodeView for debugging.

Glockenspiel CommonView applications are portable between Windows 2.1 and Windows 3.0, PM 1.1 and PM 1.2 with HP New Wave 3.0 version coming soon.



*glockenspiel*  
*class constructors*

# QA

**QA Training Limited,**  
Cecily Hill Castle,  
Cirencester, GL7 2EF.  
Phone: 0285 655888. Fax: 0285 650537.

CommonView costs £495 + VAT and is available for Windows 3, OS/2 Presentation Manager and HP NewWave.

Glockenspiel Professional C++ 2.0 Compilers are available for DOS, OS/2 and Workstation platforms. Call for details.

# PANEL® Plus II



Screen Generator and User Interface Library for 'C'

**PANEL Plus II features:** Interactive screen design editor

- C and MS-FORTRAN code generators
- library of user-interface functions
- pop-up fields/windows
- multi-line fields
- mouse support
- scrolling regions/scroll bars
- help boxes
- pull-down menus
- custom validation
- shadow borders
- complete **library source**, with low-level source and headers for all supported systems (DOS, OS/2, Unix, VMS)
- interfaces to popular PC **graphics libraries**
- OS/2 DLL
- **no royalties.**

Also available: **Utility Source Option** which allows **PANEL Plus II** to be ported to any suitable development platform. New in version 2.1: CUA/SAA compatible key assignments and edit functions, CUA 'function key area' support, word-wrap editing, new menu styles, **MS-C 6.0** interface (with on-line help), DOS-extender interfaces.

**Panel Plus II** licence fee per programmer: £295 (including library source and 700-page manual). With utility source option: £720. Please call for quantity pricing, full version list, and free demo disk.

## Roundhill Computer Systems Limited

Orchard House, Ogbourne St. George, Marlborough, Wiltshire SN8 1SU

Telephone: 0672 84 535 • Fax: 0672 84 525

Roundhill also supplies compilers and development tools from Copia International, Graphic Software Systems, Lattice, Periscope, Pocket Soft, Polytron/Sage and others. Please call for a full catalogue and price list.

A floppy disk is formatted as a number of concentric tracks each containing a number of sectors. The start of the track is located by the disk drive by means of a physical index hole. At the start of each track there is a header followed by a number of sectors (see Figure 1). Each of these sectors has a header, some data and a tail. Normally, the data part is all that DOS has access to. Most copy protection systems play around with the non-data parts of the track.

One method of protecting a disk is to introduce 'bad' sectors by, for example, modifying the checksum (CRC) at the end of the sector data. An ordinary copy program will either give up or write the data to the new disk with a corrected checksum. Either way, the new disk will not have the bad checksum. The copy protection software can detect this and know that it is an illegal copy. 'Bit-copiers' are not fooled by this scheme and will readily reproduce bad sectors.

One system physically removes part of the magnetic media in order to produce bad sectors. To check the disk, it writes to the affected area and then tries to read the data back. On the original disk, the result will be unpredictable. On a copy, it will read something sensible and, therefore, know it is

invalid. The disadvantage of this method is that it is sensitive to disk alignment and requires the use of special disks.

Instead of creating bad sectors, it is possible to change the sector numbering scheme. Each sector on a track is preceded by a sector number (see Figure 1). Changing this number can fool certain disk copying programs. Similarly the number and size of sectors on a track can fool some copiers. One trick is to put so many sector headers on the disk that the copying program, thinking that each is 512 bytes long, runs out of buffer space.

It is possible to produce 'weak' bits on the track. These generally occur when a write is made with the write head turned off. Instead of being definitely '0's or '1's they are somewhere in between. It is very difficult for a copy program to reproduce these weak bits reliably.

Other schemes require the use of special hardware to put the protection on the floppy. We rejected this approach, partly because, as things turned out, it proved to be unnecessary, but also because it would make it impossible to transfer protection legally to other floppy disks.

Although only the data parts of a track are normally accessible, it is possible, through assorted trickery, to change virtually any part of the bit image on a track. We use such techniques to implement a combination of changes that is hard to beat either with special software or hardware. The combination is important. Although it may be possible to beat one technique alone, in so doing it makes it difficult to beat another one on the same track. If you then vary the protection method from disk to disk, you end up with what we have - a very secure system (although I say so myself) using reliable techniques that are independent of disk speeds and other timing considerations.

EXE

*Peter Cheesewright is Managing Director of Microcosm Ltd, a small software house formed 10 years ago. Its claims to fame so far are the world's first RAM-disk for micros (Silicon Disk) and the world's first disk cache for micros (MicroCache).*

*The product referred to in this article is CopyControl. It is one of the systems described in the Protection Racket article, elsewhere in this issue. CopyControl is available directly from Microcosm (0272 441230).*

## Prospero: the Pascal experts

### Language Definition

Prospero Pascal is a full ISO standard Pascal, with a whole range of extensions including dynamic length strings, longreals, random access file handling, bit level manipulation, type breaking, include files and separate compilation. Prospero produced the first ever microcomputer Pascal compiler to be validated as conforming to the ISO standard (for the Z80 under CP/M) in 1983, as well as the first validated Pascal compiler for the IBM PC in 1985.

### The Package

As well as a compiler, you get a linker, librarian, cross-reference generator, source level symbolic debugger (except for Z80 systems) and a free technical support hot-line.

Prospero Pascal is available for the following environments.

|           |        |                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OS/2      | £320   | Full support for OS/2 and DOS. Full ISO level 1, with Prospero Workbench, the power programmer's choice.                                                   |
| MS-DOS    | £240   | As above, but without OS/2 support.                                                                                                                        |
| PC clones | £86.91 | Personal version.                                                                                                                                          |
| DOS/GEM   | £86.91 | Full GEM support, integrated development environment.                                                                                                      |
| DOS→CP/M  | £480   | MS-DOS hosted Z80 cross compiler.                                                                                                                          |
| CP/M-80   | £320   | Amstrad version available for £49.95.                                                                                                                      |
| CP/M-86   | £320   | Including concurrent DOS.                                                                                                                                  |
| Helios    | £640   | T800 transputer implementation.                                                                                                                            |
| Atari ST  | £86.91 | Includes language extensions to support parallelism. Full GEM support, integrated development environment. MC68881 co-processor library available for £60. |

Prices include UK shipping, but exclude VAT. For information on any of these products, or any of our other development tools, contact us at the address below.

# Prospero Software

LANGUAGES FOR MICROCOMPUTER PROFESSIONALS

190 CASTELNAU, LONDON SW13 9DH, ENGLAND TEL: 081-741 8531 FAX: 081-748 9344

CIRCLE NO. 257

# An Orange Book

*What does it mean when an operating system is advertised as 'secure to level C2'?*  
*Bob Mitze is the man who knows his oranges.*

With the expansion in demand for Open Systems in general, there is a proliferation of networked systems. Such systems are often easily accessible to the public; perhaps even being connected to phone lines. This, in turn, increases the need for high standards of system security. Various companies are now looking to produce tested, secure systems which provide universally accepted standards of security for Open Systems. It is in this climate that reference to the 'Orange Book' is becoming more and more frequent.

The Orange Book, properly called the *Trusted Computer Systems Evaluation Criteria*, derives its name from a bright orange cover. It is published by the US Department of Defense and provides guidelines for developers and buyers of trusted systems. It was originally intended for those operating in the realm of US Government and military contracts. Commercial implications have arisen because the Orange Book standards have become more widely accepted and acknowledged, and companies have started to brand their products as compliant with one or another level. This has considerable market impact, since gaining compliance above the C level - discussed below - is a difficult and lengthy process.

## Seven levels

The Orange Book sets out seven, well defined levels of security. These levels are grouped into four bands, namely A (Verified Protection), which is the highest level; B (Mandatory Access Control); C (Discretionary Access Control) and D (Minimal Security), with subdivisions within B and C.

To satisfy class D requirements all you have to do is fail to meet the criteria demanded by the higher grades - so no problem there!

The next level in the hierarchy is C1, (Discretionary Security) the level at which most commercial multi-user systems are categorised. A named user of such a system

must be able to prevent his files being read or destroyed by another user. In effect, a user would have to prove his identity, in all likelihood with a password. The security system itself must be secure against tampering, and the system in its entirety formally tested and documented. UNIX System V, for example, provides most of this as standard, so extra kits are almost certainly not needed at this level.

C2 relates to Controlled Access. Access to a file here can be permitted or refused down to the level of any one particular user. No-one can ever be allowed to see another user's discarded memory or disk space even if the data in it was already encoded. A record must be kept of all login, opening, creating or deleting events and the system administrator's actions must likewise be audited.

When you move up to the MAC tier, the lowest level is B1 (Labelled Security), moving up through B2 (Modular Structure) to B3 (Isolated domains). Mandatory Access Control is not standard in UNIX systems, so a kit will probably be required to achieve this level. MAC can be rather restrictive. Every object in the system is given a sensitivity label, not unlike the notions of 'Top Secret', 'Secret' and so on down to 'Unclassified'. Each object or file has only one sensitivity level and is accessible only to those users who are cleared up to that particular level.

Files are also categorised according to their contents (for example: 'salaries', or 'sales' or 'accounts'). A user is restricted to entering only those files which relate to his specific area of concern and only then, of course, at the level to which he has been cleared. All hard copy printed out from the system would automatically be labelled with its sensitivity level and category information, and dealt with accordingly. Changes to an individual's clearance level and category membership would be strictly controlled since, obviously, opportunities for self-promotion would defeat the system.

At the very top of the scale, Verified Protection, there is only one category - A1 (Formal proof of correctness). You cannot 'bolt on' security features into a product to achieve A1 classification. It has to be designed from scratch to comply. You must provide 'a formal model of security policy... including a mathematical proof that the model is consistent with its axioms'. Heavy stuff. I cannot conceive of a situation where a commercial organisation would request a supplier to develop a system to the A1 secure standard - this is the point at which military and commercial applications part company.

While the Orange Book defines very precise levels of security, it should be appreciated that no computer system is really secure unless sensible standards of administration and application are set up and followed. It is also important to evaluate very carefully which level of security will best suit your requirements. It is a waste of both time and money to provide too high a level of security. That subtle combination of acceptable levels of cost, restricted use and suitable security is one you must work out for yourself - the Orange Book will not do it for you!

EXE

*Bob Mitze is the Managing Director of UNIX System Laboratories, Europe (USLE) - formerly AT&T UNIX Software Operation Europe, Ltd. The company, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of AT&T, has responsibility for the sales and marketing of UNIX System V and associated products throughout Europe. UNIX is a registered trademark of UNIX System Laboratories Inc.*

*The Orange Book, DoD 5200.28-STD, 'Department of Defense Trusted Computer System Evaluation Criteria' is available from: Office of Standards and Products, National Computer Security Center, Fort Meade, MD 20755-6000, Attention: Chief, Computer Security Standards.*

# THE TOOLS THAT WRITE PM OR WINDOWS CODE FOR YOU!

Writing applications for  
Windows or OS/2 Presentation

Manager graphical user interface  
just became a lot easier, because  
now there's CASE:PM (for  
Presentation Manager) and CASE:W  
(for Windows).



Both are application  
prototypers and code  
generators that write  
complete C skeleton  
programs for you based  
on a description of the  
'user interface'.

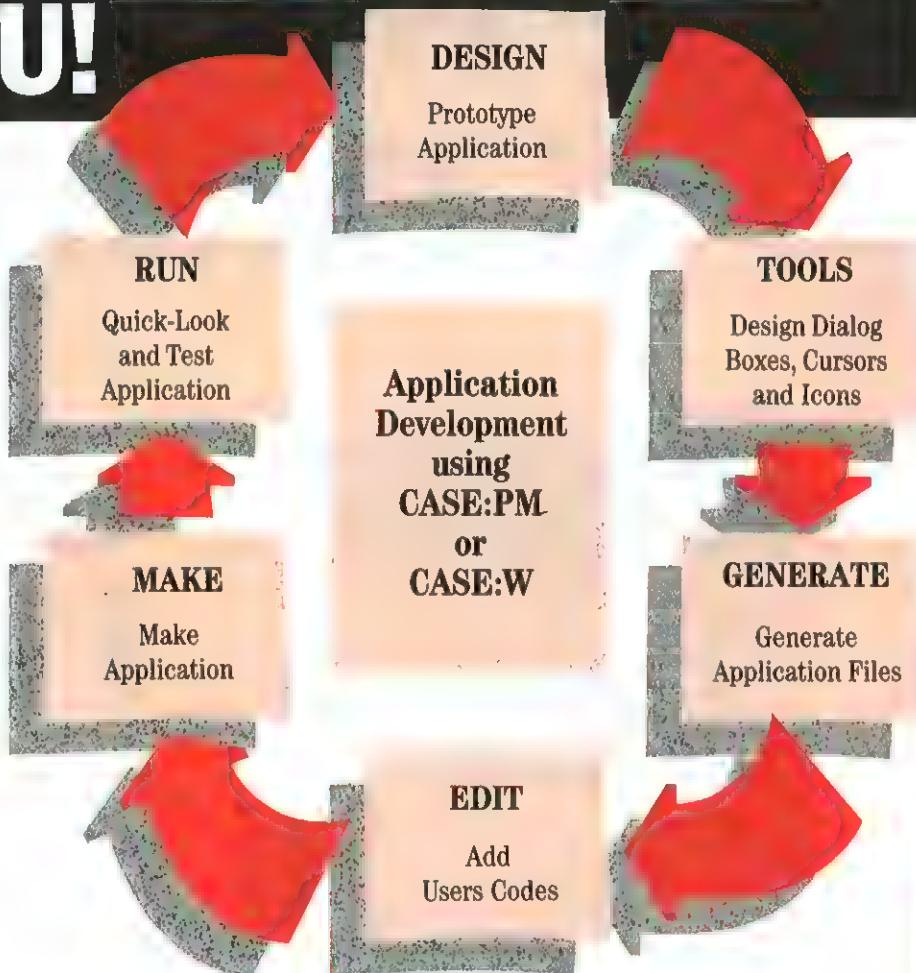
## APPLICATION PROTOTYPING

Just by 'pointing and clicking' at  
various parts of a window you can  
now create a Windows or PM user  
interface – in minutes!

## APPLICATION GENERATION

Once you have the 'look and feel'  
of the application, CASE:PM or  
CASE:W produces C source code,  
resource scripts, definition files  
and make files... *automatically*.

Run *MAKE* and the files are  
compiled and linked  
producing a standalone  
executable with no run-  
time environments or  
royalties to pay.



## APPLICATION MAINTENANCE

Once you have the skeleton you  
add the application specific code.  
The generated source code is fully  
documented, with instruction as to  
where to put the application specific  
lines, leaving you free to concentrate  
on the application itself.

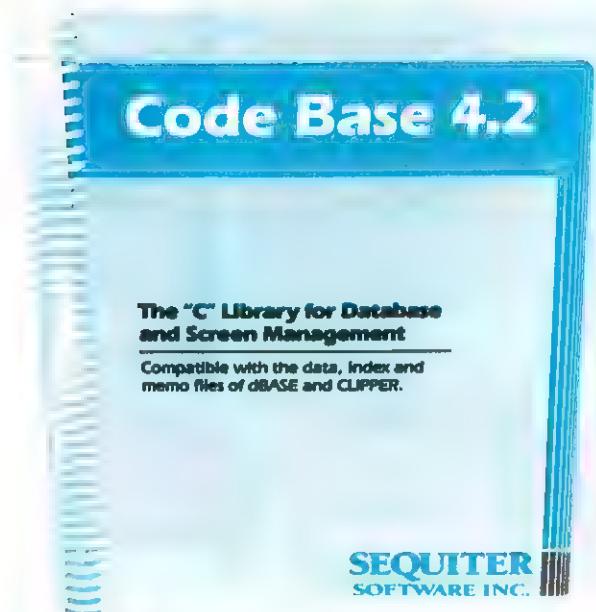
Change the user interface design  
and CASE:PM or CASE:W will  
generate the source files with the  
new user interface – but retaining  
the code you've added.

CASE:PM or CASE:W will reduce  
your learning curve and increase your  
productivity. For information and  
technical specifications call the  
Products Group on 0285 655888  
FAX (0285 650537), or write to us.

**QA**

Cecily Hill Castle  
Cirencester, Gloucester GL7 2EF  
**0285 655888**

# C Speed C Portability C Flexibility



## dBASE Power

*Build a multi-user, dBASE compatible application which is several times faster than dBASE IV, Clipper or Fox Pro. Watch its windows and menus appear instantly on any computer.*

### Portable

Port your application to any environment with a C or C++ compiler. Access megabytes of memory using 386 DOS compilers, OS/2, Unix or Microsoft Windows.

### Compatible

As you directly use the data, index and memo files of dBASE III through IV or Clipper, you can use Code Base 4.2 with any dBASE compatible product.

### Easy

Consult examples in the 280 page user's guide as you interactively execute Code Base 4.2 routines from a learning utility. You will remember the routines which are named like dBASE commands.

### Small

Make stand alone executable files as small as 14K. Code Base 4.2 executables are  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$  the size of corresponding Clipper executables.

### Complete

Enjoy the benefits of complete dBASE functionality, including browse, edit, menus, windows, multiple index files per database, dBASE expression evaluation, relations and filters.

### Order Today

Order the DOS-OS/2 version for \$295. Call (403) 448-0313 or fax (403) 448-0315. Discover why Sequiter Software Inc. and most software dealers offer a 60 day money back guarantee. Source is included and there are no royalties!

# Hidden horrors

*Something wicked this way comes... and it's invisible!*

*Fridrik Skulason reports on a class of MS-DOS virus that is especially hard to catch.*

Good camouflage improves the chances of penetrating enemy territory without being noticed. The development of 'radar invisible' aircraft by the United States Air Force is testament to the role of deception in warfare. The tag *stealth* has now been purloined from the military to describe a series of computer viruses which attempt to hide themselves from 'the enemy' - ie the combined forces of users and anti-virus software. Specifically, 'stealth' refers to the group of viruses which make the virus code disappear from the infected media.

The original stealth virus was the Brain virus, which overwrote disk boot sectors. Once loaded into memory, the virus would intercept every BIOS Int 13h operation. If an attempt was made to read the boot sector, the virus would instead return the contents of the original non-infected boot sector. The virus could be detected in memory, but while it was active, all infected diskettes appeared clean. This simple method is expected to be a common feature of future boot sector viruses.

In the case of 'parasitic' viruses - ie viruses which 'parasitize' program files - the implementation of camouflage methods is more complex. Two conditions must be met:

- No increase in file size is detected when the user issues a DIR command.
- A program reading from the file must not see the virus code, only the original contents of the program.

One type of virus, the so-called 'companion' virus, fulfils both these conditions - yet it is not clear whether to include it in the stealth category. Companion viruses exploit the fact that if two programs exist with the same name, but different extensions (.COM and .EXE), MS-DOS will execute the .COM file. These viruses work by locating a .EXE file and opening a new file in the same directory, with the same name but a .COM extension. The virus code is placed in the new file, which is hidden by setting attributes. When the user attempts to execute the .EXE file, the .COM file is activated instead. The

virus does whatever it was designed to do, then runs the .EXE file. TPWorm and AIDS II are examples of companion viruses.

Conventional stealth viruses do indeed alter program files. The approach adopted by the 'Number of the Beast' virus is of considerable interest, as the virus code is hidden in unused, free space after the end of the program itself. The method has one serious drawback (from the virus writer's point of view) - the virus code is not included when the DOS COPY command is used to copy an infected program.

The most advanced method for hiding any increase in file length consists of intercepting the 'Find first' and 'Find next' functions of DOS Int 21h. If the information returned indicates that the file is infected, the virus modifies it, returning the original length of the program. This method is used by Zero Bug and 4K (Frodo).

If a virus based on this method is active in memory, it is possible to damage programs irreparably with CHKDSK. This is because a mismatch will occur between the number of clusters in use according to the FAT, and the length of the file 'disinformation' supplied by the virus. Running the DOS CHKDSK program may result in a number of reported errors in the FAT. If the user attempts to correct this, by running CHKDSK/F, the virus-occupied clusters will be freed, making it impossible to recover the original program.

## Condition 2

The second condition of 'stealthiness' is more difficult to implement. Two methods currently used for hiding virus code are described here. More sophisticated methods are known to exist, but they have not been found in existing viruses and so, for obvious reasons, are not given.

Method 1 involves intercepting 'open file' function calls and determining if the file being opened is an infected program. If so, the file is disinfected before control is passed on to DOS. Any anti-virus program

opening a file for examination will not detect virus activity.

A virus using this method, 4K for example, can be removed by a very simple disinfection method. Entering the command

`COPY *.* NUL`

in each directory will remove the virus from all infected programs. However, this cleanup technique will fail, of course, if the virus re-infects the file as soon as it is closed, so that files are 'clean' whenever a program examines them, but infected otherwise.

The second method involves intercepting the 'Read' function. When a part of the virus code is read, the contents of the input buffer is replaced with the original code. This method is used by the 'Number of the Beast' virus, which overwrites the first 512 bytes of infected files. When this part of the program is read, the virus locates and returns the 'correct' contents of the first 512 bytes.

One of the most common anti-virus measures, a checksum program, is vulnerable to stealth type viruses. Such programs assume that the program file read from the disk is identical to the program which will be executed. The importance of running anti-virus programs *only* after the computer has been booted from a known 'clean', write-protected system diskette must, therefore, be strongly emphasised. Be *careful* out there!

EXE

*Fridrik Skulason is an acknowledged virus authority and Technical Editor of the quality monthly journal Virus Bulletin. He is currently studying for an MSc at the University of Iceland, Reykjavik.*

*This article has been reprinted with permission, from the September 1990 issue of Virus Bulletin. The annual subscription to VB is £195. If you are interested in finding out more about VB, please phone the publisher on 0235 555139, or write to Virus Bulletin Ltd, 21 The Quadrant, Abingdon Science Park, Oxon.*



# Tandon launch the fastest 486 computer under £5,000.



Which is more mind bending: the speed of our new PCAsl/486 or the £4,999 price tag?

Let's look at the speed first. For starters, there's an Intel 80486 processor that crunches numbers like they're going out of fashion.

(Tests have indicated that the 486sl runs at a break-neck 10.3 m.i.p.s.)

Just as hair-raising is the 486's built-in maths co-processor (it toots up figures faster than a bookie on Derby Day). And our unique Power Poster feature, a high speed cacheing system, sprints into

action so quickly it'll bring tears to your eyes.

However, £4,999 doesn't only buy you sheer unadulterated speed.

There's a cavernous 110MB of hard disk storage capacity and the high clarity VGA colour monitor makes the most humble pie charts look tasty.

And don't forget that the 486sl can use not only existing PC compatible software, but also the latest 32-bit graphical interfaces such as Windows 3.

Take heed though, at under £5,000 we predict the 486sls won't be hanging around for long.

For more information on the Tandon PCAsl/486 write to Tandon plc, FREEPOST, Hunt End, Redditch, Worcester B97 5XP. Or call us on (0527) 550550.

**Tandon**

Name..... Position..... EXE 3.00/486

Company..... Address.....

Telephone..... Number of employees..... Number of PC's installed .....

Prices exclude VAT. 80486 is a registered trademark of the Intel Corporation. Windows 3 is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation.

# Zortech's Revenge

*Zortech's monopoly on native code-generating MS-DOS C++ compilers ended with the appearance of Turbo C++. Paul Smith reviews the upgrade that must outface the competition: Zortech C++ V2.1.*

Last March we reviewed V2.06 of Zortech's C++ development system. In July, Zortech shipped an upgrade to its product. This article describes how the new V2.13 of Zortech's C++ differs from V2.06. I looked at the 'Developers' Edition' of the product, which includes the Library sources, Debugger, and C++ Tools packages.

## The changes

Zortech C++ 2.1 isn't an implementation of AT&T's C++ 2.1 specification. It is, however, a major upgrade to the Zortech C++ 2.0 product. Enhancements fall into several areas, notably the compiler, the debugger, a new development environment, and the 'C++ Tools' class libraries.

The most important enhancements are directed towards making good use of the limited memory available for DOS applications. Zortech supplies versions of the compiler and debugger that use Rational Systems DOS Extender technology to run in extended memory on 286, 386 and 486 systems. Up to 16 MB of memory can be used by DOS Extended applications, as long as you have sufficient extended memory available. This innovation allows large C++ applications from linearly-addressed memory systems to be compiled on MS-DOS computers.

Users of Zortech C++ 2.1 can use the Rational Systems DOS Extender technology in their own programs if they wish, as long as they purchase a copy of the Rational Systems development kit.

Fighting back against Borland, which has given users of its C++ compiler access to its VROOMM technology, Zortech has implemented its own Virtual Code Management (VCM) system. Like VROOMM, VCM splits programs into small segments, which are loaded and unloaded dynamically as

and when required. VCM requires no source code changes, and is implemented in the compiler and linker. Programs that use VCM can contain as much as 4 MB of program code.

The documentation has been extended mostly by means of add-on manuals that specify how the new products differ from the old (although 'C++ Tools' gets a whole new manual). Upgrading users will not be greatly troubled by this: new users could well be seriously confused. I would have preferred it if Zortech could have folded all the changes into one consistent set of documentation, although it is clear that the company has taken this approach in order to get the new version out as quickly as possible. Maybe we can look forward to further improvements to the documentation in due course.

## Installation

The upgrade to V2.1 of the Developers' Edition of Zortech's C++ product comes with one new manual that describes the installation process and most of the differences between V2.1 and V2.0. There is also a supplementary upgrade manual that describes some more differences, a replacement for the 'C++ Tools' manual and a small booklet that lists a range of compatible development tools/products and also contains a further update to the Debugger manual. The software comes on 10 diskettes (5.25 inch version). The diskettes contain a number of READ.ME files that list yet more differences between the documentation and the product you have purchased. If you are buying Zortech C++ for the first time, you will receive compiler, standard library function, and debugger manuals.

As with V2.0 of the product, installation proceeds under the control of a program called ZTCSETUP. As promised, Zortech

has answered the complaint in my review of V2.0: the program explains what it means before asking you whether you want it to write directly to the screen (as opposed to using the BIOS). However, I still think that the question is unnecessary.

ZTCSETUP isn't very good at upgrading an existing installation. If it finds that Zortech C++ is already installed, ZTCSETUP asks if you want to overwrite it. It then asks the same question every time it finds that a new file has the same name as an old file. This is extremely boring: like me, you'll probably resort to deleting all the old files before you restart the installation process. You didn't store any of your own project files inside the Zortech directory structure, did you?

After you have installed the various files, you will (unless you are upgrading) need to make some changes to your system's AUTOEXEC.BAT file. Unfortunately, this part of the manual contains some errors.

## Compiler enhancements

As well as providing DOS Extender protected mode versions of the compiler and related tools (see above), Zortech has made a number of other enhancements to the compiler.

There are two new memory models: the 'I' model, for compiling programs to use the Rational Systems DOS Extender, and the 'V' model for compiling VCM programs. Zortech still doesn't support the 'huge' model, which means that if you want to port huge-model software from Microsoft C you will have extra work to do.

Pointers to members are now implemented, using a different technique to that employed by AT&T's CFront. Zortech claims that its approach is more efficient than AT&T's.

# “The MKS Toolkit is an amazingly faithful replication of a System V UNIX™ environment.”

- UNIX Review

## Essential UNIX Tools for any PC user



*“The entire MKS documentation package proved excellent in every respect”*

Daniel McAuliffe, IEEE Computer, Jan. 1990

We can tell you that MKS Toolkit offers both experts and novices the purest form of UNIX utilities in a DOS or OS/2 environment. Fortunately, we don't have to. Software reviewers, universities and major corporations all over the world are discovering MKS Software and how it can help their programmers and software developers make the most of their creative talents.

With our proprietary code, MKS Toolkit offers you more than 150 UNIX System V. Release 4 compatible tools for DOS or OS/2. With MKS Toolkit, your computer or clone becomes a comfortable environment for shells, string matching, editing, file manipulation, and more.

In this one package you will receive a complete:

- MKS Vi full – screen editor
- MKS Korn Shell – user programmable interface

- MKS AWK – programming and prototyping language
- profiler – to analyse the execution time of code
- egrep/fgrep – fast pattern matching
- archivers, sort/merge, encryption, data compression & much more

Over 150 commands that help you get the most productivity out of your PC.

### Easy Installation

With MKS's menu-driven installation you can be up and running in less than 10 minutes, no matter what your level of computer expertise.

*“MKS software is absolutely the best in its class. Don't mix environments without it.”*

Grover Righter, Novell

### Interconnectivity & Lan Licences

MKS Toolkit interacts well on most standard PC and PS/2 networks. Combined with Novell Netware™, the most popular LAN for PC's, MKS Toolkit creates a UNIX time sharing system in DOS or OS/2 organizations. UNIX workgroups can now hook up all of their PCs using PC-NFS™ and MKS Toolkit, enabling you to use a PC as a UNIX workstation and off-load your mini or main machine.

### Spanning Novice to Expert

This versatile software reflects its users' needs. UNIX experts will have all the familiar power they demand while novices will find our documentation filled with excellent tutorial material.

Organizations such as AT&T, Hewlett-Packard, IFF, and NCR – all heavily committed to the UNIX system –

use MKS Toolkit to create a standard operating environment. Universities from King's College to the University of Berlin use MKS Toolkit to enrich personal research computing environments and double the potential of their PC teaching labs.

*“With this package, you can become familiar with the UNIX environment on your microcomputer, with DOS only a keystroke away.”*

Byte Magazine, May 1989

### Cost-Effective Learning Tool

If your organization is committed to moving into the UNIX environment, then MKS Toolkit is the perfect learning path. DOS or OS/2 users retain the familiar world of their PC keyboard and programs yet can move to a desktop UNIX environment at a keystroke. Exposure to new commands and functionality now becomes an integral part of the novice's working day.

### MKS Programming Platform

MKS Toolkit can be purchased as an individual product or you can buy MKS Programming Platform which contains MKS Toolkit and three other MKS products. MKS Platform helps smooth out the details of programming and software development by adding time-saving utilities such as: MKS RCS (Revision Control system), MKS Make (an automated program builder), MKS LEX & YACC (compiler learning and construction tools).

In all, you simply cannot find a more complete set of commands and utilities to get from DOS or OS/2 to UNIX. Once you have used MKS Toolkit, programming will never be the same again.

#### US List Price

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| MKS Toolkit (DOS & OS/2) | \$399.00 |
| MKS Toolkit (OS/2 only)  | \$349.00 |
| MKS Toolkit (DOS only)   | \$249.00 |

Please contact MKS dealers for UK domestic prices.

The Software Construction Co. Ltd. (0763) 244114; fax (0763) 244025  
Grey Matter (0364) 53499  
Systems Science (071) 833-1022; fax (071) 837-6411

35 King Street North, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada N2J 2W9

MKS, MKS Make, MKS Toolkit Korn Shell, and MKS RCS are trademarks of Morris Kern Systems Inc. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. PC-NFS is a trademark of Sun Microsystems.



Put The Power Of UNIX In Your PC.

The compiler is faster, as well: Zortech claims a speed improvement of up to 20%, although I wasn't able to make objective comparisons, because I had deleted V2.0 of the compiler from my hard disk. Code efficiency has also been improved. There is no longer any overhead for multiple inheritance unless it is used. The space used by virtual tables has been reduced, and, if you only use single inheritance, virtual calls are faster. That having been said, the performance of the compiler on the Plum Hall C benchmarks, as reported in my review of V2.0, is unchanged.

It is now easier to write dynamically linked libraries and programs for Microsoft Windows. Furthermore, Zortech have improved their product's ANSI C compatibility as well as making numerous other minor changes.

## Virtual Code Management

VCM works by splitting a program into up to 255 segments, each of which can be loaded into memory on demand. The VCM software uses a least recently used algorithm to unload segments when there is no longer room for them. Segments are loaded only when they are needed, and remain in memory until they are discarded. VCM works on any PC, and doesn't require anything more than an 8088 or 8086.

Compiling a VCM program requires the use of the new 'V' memory model. All the modules linked into a VCM program must be recompiled for this model: that includes third party libraries. You don't have to make any changes to C++ or C source code, although you will have to modify assembler routines that make far calls to other func-

tions. The segmentation is specified in the compiler or linker command line.

All calls between segments are routed through the VCM software, which loads segments into memory if they are not already present before routing the call into

## *It allows large C++ applications from linearly-addressed systems to be compiled under MS-DOS*

the segment. VCM is for real-mode DOS applications: it cannot be used in programs that are to run under Windows (which has its own segmentation system) or the Rational Systems DOS Extender (which removes the need for segmentation).

## The Workbench

Zortech has replaced the ZED editor (the 'integrated environment') with a new Zortech Programmers' Workbench, or ZWB for short. ZWB does a better job of integrating the components of their product than did its predecessor. ZWB is a multi-window editor, that can open many files at once. It supports a mouse and uses pull-down

menus. The compiler, linker, make, the debugger and the compiled program can all be invoked from within ZWB.

ZWB includes context-sensitive on-line help, a GREP-based browser, support for movable and resizable windows, copy and paste via a clipboard, and supports EMACS style keybindings and meta menus.

ZWB is extremely powerful and a vast improvement on its predecessor - but in its own way it is as idiosyncratic as was ZED. Although you can open many files at once in ZWB, each in its own movable and resizable window, you can't actually invoke ZWB from the command line with an instruction to open lots of files at once. If you specify a list of files, explicitly or with a wildcard, ZWB opens the first in a window, and then allows you to cycle through the list: however, each file is opened in the same window.

If you want to open lots of files at once, you have to use the menu commands and type in the file names one by one. Furthermore (as is admitted in the READ.ME file about ZWB), the mouse and menu handling is inadequate, and the menus are not operated quite the way one would expect. They still fail to provide a fully SAA/CUA conformant user interface. I also found that if I had set the command line for my program using the appropriate ZWB command, it remembered the first program's name and parameters even if I later started working on a new project in a different directory.

The browser is very useful: you can use it to GREP lists of files, and it can also be used to browse the definitions of C++ classes. However, don't expect it to be a Smalltalk-like class browser.

I must commend Zortech for its efforts with ZWB, which is certainly another great step forward. However, I hope that it can make some more improvements such as: allow multiple files to be opened from the command line; implement 'undo'; provide a directory file list picker so that file names don't have to be typed in every time; offer a real class browser; and make the user interface more SAA compliant.

## Debugger enhancements

Zortech offers four types of debugger within the C++ V2.1 package. There is a normal debugger, like the old ZDB. There is a remote debugger, that links the slave up to a second PC through its serial port. There is a DOS Extended debugger that uses the Rational Systems extender and runs in pro-

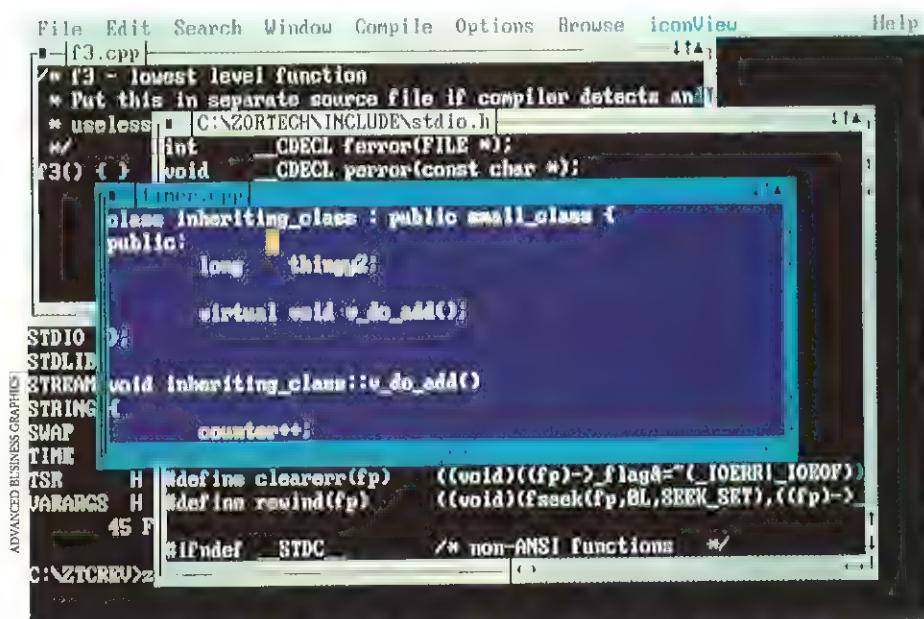
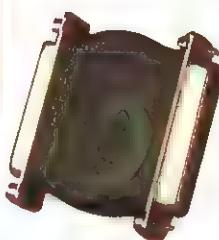


Figure 1 - ZWB is Zortech's new editor/environment

# OUR DONGLE IS DIFFERENT

— MAKE THE RIGHT CHOICE IN SOFTWARE PROTECTION —

- Since 1983, over 500 000 keys sold to 2,900 software houses and large companies worldwide.
- High-level protection due to the original combination of a physically unique hardware wiring for each software developer and corresponding encrypted assembler call-routines.
- Over 55 languages supported in DOS, Unix, OS/2 and Windows.



— A comprehensive range of software security products :

\* **THE ELECTRONIC KEY** for standard packages.

\* **THE MEMORY KEY** in which information can be stored and conveniently reprogrammed without a programming adapter, even at the end-user's site.

\* **THE MAC MEMORY KEY.**

\* **THE MICROPROCESSOR KEY** for micro-computers, workstations and mini-computers equipped with an RS 232 port (whatever the language or the operating system).

**MICROPHAR**, european leader in software protection, is distributed in 9 countries in Europe and America.

IN U.K. : **CLEARSOFT** / c/o Durham Skillcentre / Littleburn Ind. Estate / Langley Moor / County Durham DH 7 8HG / ENGLAND  
Tel. : 091 378 93 93 / Fax : 091 378 03 82

CIRCLE NO. 262

## The Virus Solution

PC-EYE is an integrated suite of programs designed to provide a total solution to the virus threat. Once Installed & setup PC-EYE will automatically safeguard the computer against virus infection, employing multiple verification techniques to ensure that even unknown viruses cannot escape detection.

### MAIN FEATURES

#### Pre-Installation Check

Checks PC for known viruses before installation.

#### Memory Check

Automatically checks for memory resident viruses.

#### Unique Fingerprint Check

Dual checksum validation that will detect any virus.

#### Lookout

Detects & stops a virus attempting contamination.

#### Failsafe Operation

If a virus is detected the PC is halted immediately.

#### Easy To Use

Designed for installation & setup by novice users.

#### Confidence Test

Emulates virus attacks to verify PC-EYE is working.

#### Cost Effective

Total protection for just £87.00 + VAT.



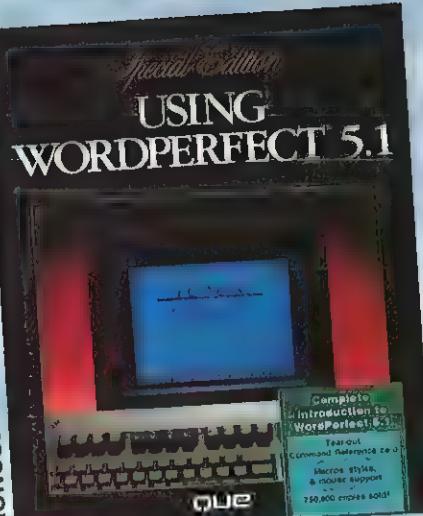
P.C. Enhancements Ltd

Acorn Suite, Greenleaf Hse, Potters Bar, Herts. EN6 1AE  
Telephone No: 0707 59016  
Fax No: 0707 55523

To place an order or request more information contact David Hornsey on 0707 59016.

CIRCLE NO. 263

£22.95

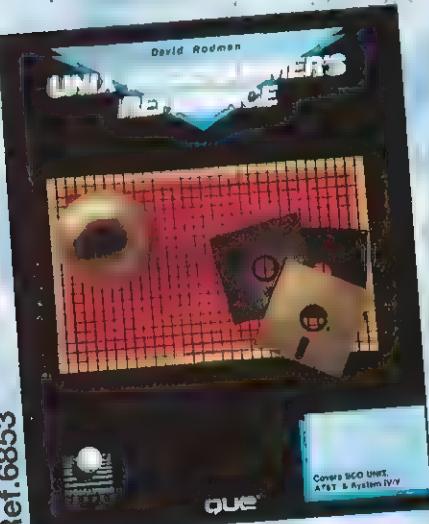


Ref.6823

### Using WordPerfect 5.1, Special Edition

Leads readers from WordPerfect basics to sophisticated techniques. Covers the latest software enhancements – including tables, pull-down menus, mouse support, "hot-linking" to spreadsheets and the new Equations Editor.

£27.45

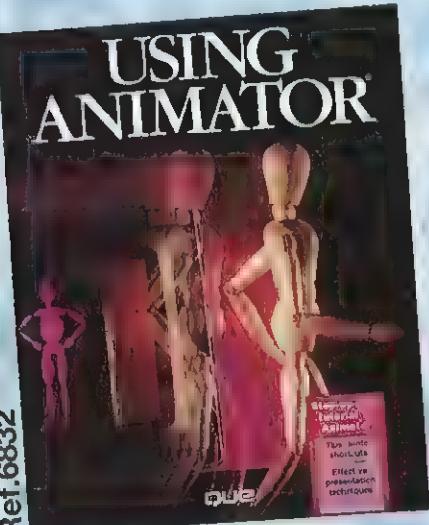


Ref.6853

### UNIX Programmer's Reference

This advanced-level text is a vital resource for anyone who programs in the sophisticated UNIX environment. Filled with practical examples to help experienced programmers develop powerful skills and improve their efficiency. Essential for anyone who writes UNIX programs!

£22.95



Ref.6832

### Using Animator

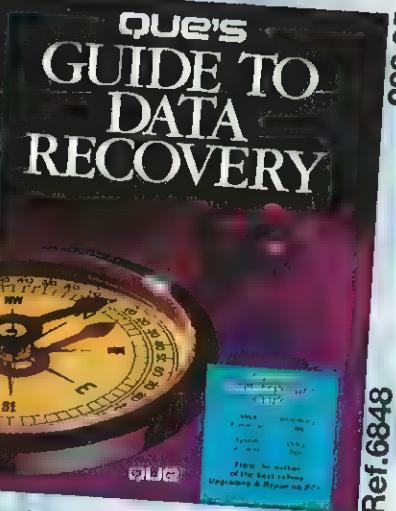
Complete, step-by-step introduction to animation graphics on a PC! This easy-to-use book explains Animator's versatile graphics capabilities and how to combine different effects to create a full-featured animated display. Includes a glossary of common animation terms and commands.

# BEST SELLING

# QUE

# BOOKS MEAN BUSINESS

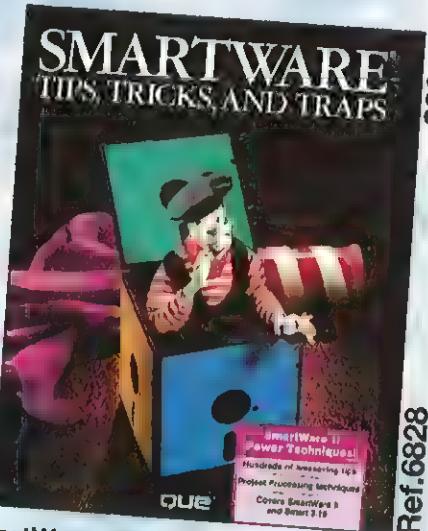
AVAILABLE NOW  
AT ALL GOOD  
BOOKSHOPS AND  
COMPUTER STORES



Ref.6848

### Que's Guide to Data Recovery

Explains how users can retrieve lost or damaged data, implant system security, and prevent and recover from computer viruses. A variety of utility programs are introduced.



Ref.6828

### SmartWare Tips, Tricks and Traps, 2nd Edition

Power techniques for SmartWare users! This practical guide contains hundreds of hints for SmartWare's versatile integrated applications. Includes timesaving techniques for Project Processing.



Ref.6854

### Turbo C++ Programming

This advanced-level text introduces object-orientated programming for the C++ language. Filled with techniques to help programmers develop more powerful programs.

CIRCLE NO. 264

tected mode on 286, 386, and 486 systems. Finally, there is a 'virtual 8086' debugger that takes over all extended memory on 386 and 486 processors and works by creating a virtual 8086 world in which the program to be debugged is run.

The three new debuggers offer various advantages to those that can run them, not least a reduction in the memory overhead. For instance, the remote debugger uses only 4 KB memory on the slave PC. The DOS Extender debugger has a 32 KB to 64 KB memory overhead and can coexist with other software that uses extended memory; the Virtual 8086 debugger uses only 4 KB to 8 KB of system memory, although it cannot coexist with other users of extended memory.

The debugger's user interface is not wholly consistent with that of ZWB. Particularly annoying is the lack of scroll bars in ZDB. Zortech insists that this is to distinguish between the editable windows in ZWB and the non-editable windows in ZDB. Rubbish! I still want to scroll around text in the debugger: why should I have to use a different technique?

## New Tools

A full set of libraries is supplied with the product, including standard C and C++ libraries. Zortech still doesn't support the C++ V2.0 model streams library, which is a shame. As before, the Developers' Edition of Zortech's C++ V2.1 includes source code for all the libraries except Zortech's Flash Graphics package. The library source code is also available separately.

Zortech has made a lot of revisions to the 'C++ Tools' collection of C++ classes, which is supplied as a part of the Developers' Edition and is also available separately. The list of classes is now extended with: interrupt handlers, screen area classes, interactive and mouse-driven objects, buttons, menus, scrollable text, help panels. These classes can be used to implement a textual user interface with mouse control and menus.

## Conclusion

Zortech has improved an already fine product, and has made changes that will serve to answer those critics who compare it with

competing products. Although I have a few small reservations about the ZWB programming environment, they are not strong enough to dissuade me from recommending Zortech C++ 2.1. If you want to develop C++ software for PCs, you should take a very close look at this product.

.EXE

Paul G Smith is a freelance writer and software development consultant, who is presently juggling the release of a major new communications product, a consultancy contract, his writing commitments, and a hectic out-of-work schedule. He can be contacted on CIX and AppleLink as 'pgsmith'.

*Readers may recall that at the end of our review of Borland's Turbo C++ (.EXE July '90), we printed a few comments on the new Borland product by Zortech's Steve Teale. We undertook to redress this piece of deliberate imbalance by inviting a Borland representative to comment on the next Zortech C++ release.*

*The invitation was duly made. However, after initial promising noises, the company regrettably chose not to participate in the exercise.*

## DISK CONVERSIONS

### DISK/DISK • DISK/TAPE • TAPE/TAPE

We can transfer your data across more than 1,000,000 permutations of Micros, Minis, Mainframes, Typesetters, and WPs. We are now able to produce full layout translation on many WP formats. Specialist programming available for complex data conversions.

#### TAPE

1/4" - QIC-11, QIC-24, QIC-150, (QIC-02)

1/2" - 800, 1600, 3200, 6250 BPI

ANSI, CPIO, DEC, 'DOS' IBM Labelled / Unlabelled / ASCII / EBCDIC, Binary, ICL 6 bit, SYTOS, TAR, VAX Backup / Copy, VME, XEROX LASER.

DEC - TK50, TS11, TU58

Disk Packs - RL02, TANDON Ad-PAC

#### FLOPPY DISKS

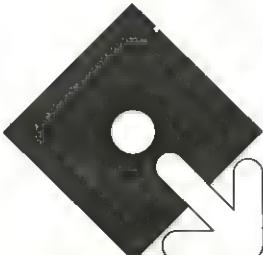
8", 5 1/4", 3 1/2", 3" - Acorn, Amiga, Amstrad, Apple, Archimedes, Atari, CP/M, CP/M86, Displaywriter, FLEX, IBM, Idris, ISIS, Linotype, Macintosh, MDOS, MS-Dos, Olivetti, OS/9, PC-Dos, RT11, Torch, Unix, Victor-Sirius, Wordplex, Xenix, and 1000's more.

#### DUPLICATION

Most 5 1/4", 3 1/2", 3" and tape formats - please phone for costs

#### A.L. GROUP SERVICES

Dataprep; Direct Mail; Mailsort (PO approved); Label-printing; Keyboarding; Programming; Kermit Distribution; Specialist hardware; Design; OCR/Scanning; DTP/Typesetting; Printing/Binding/Finishing; PostScript Linotronic bureau; PostScript Fonts; Software Packaging.



Ring or write for full details  
usual terms C.W.O.

#### A.L. DOWNLOADING SERVICES

VOYSEY HOUSE

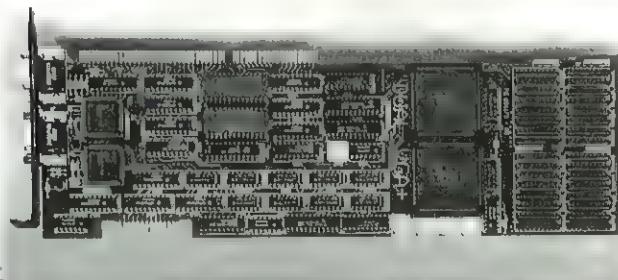
BARLEY MOW PASSAGE

LONDON W4 4PT

FAX 081-994 4959

**081-994 5471**

## MULTIPLE SCREEN CAPABILITIES USING A SINGLE PC . . . THE DUAL VGA PLUS



- ★ UP TO 800x600 RESOLUTION
- ★ TWO INDEPENDENT SIMULTANEOUS DISPLAYS WITH OVERLAY CAPABILITY.
- ★ 100% COMPATIBLE WITH IBM VGA/EGA/CGA/MDA VIDEO STANDARDS
- ★ 4 BOARDS IN ONE SYSTEM GIVE 8 SIMULTANEOUS DISPLAYS

**NOW INCLUDES WINDOWS 3.0 DRIVER AND  
MULTIPLE TERMINAL EMULATION PACKAGE**

#### CEBRA COMMUNICATIONS LIMITED

26 LORNE PARK ROAD, BOURNEMOUTH  
TEL 0202 299048 FAX 0202 299192

**CIRCLE NO. 265**

# Amazing Multicolour Library

## Part II

Graeme Webster concludes his presentation of a library of code to drive the exotic 256-colour modes of the Super-VGA graphics cards.

In last month's episode, I gave an overview of the most popular types of Super-VGA graphics cards, and presented the code necessary to switch these cards into their special 256-colour modes. I also dealt with the concept of memory bank switching, explaining why it is an inevitable conse-

quence of the PC architecture, and how to do it with the particular hardware under consideration.

As it stands, then, the library consists of `InitGraphics256()`, which switches any card into its 256 colour graphics mode, `EndGraphics256()` which returns it to text mode, and `_SetBank256()`, an internal routine to control memory bank switching. You will note that, despite many hundreds of lines of coding effort, we have yet to dirty the screen. The first task, then, must be to get access to individual pixels.

### Pixel Addressing

Fundamental to all drawing operations, and intimately associated with bank switching, is the calculation of pixel addresses. In all the video modes we are considering, there is exactly one byte per pixel, which at least saves the fiddly bit-shifting necessary in less colourful modes. Taking the origin at the top left hand corner of the screen, the byte in the video memory corresponding to the pixel at location  $x,y$  is:

$$x+y * \text{pixels\_per\_row}$$

```

; File name: PAddr256.asm
; Function: Determine buffer address
; of pixel in 256 colour modes
; Caller MASM: AX = y-coordinate
;               BX = x-coordinate
;
; Returns: BX = BYTE offset in buffer
;           ES = video buffer segment
;
; sets banks, as necessary, via DX
VideoBufferSeg EQU 0A000h

.TEXT SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC 'CODE'
ASSUME CS: TEXT

EXTRN _SetBank256:FAR

PUBLIC _PixelAddr256
_PIXELADDR256 PROC FAR

  mov cx,ax      ; y now in CX
  push ds
  mov ax,seg _DATA
  mov ds,ax      ; DS -> DATA
  mov ax,_PIXELS_PER_LINE
  mul cx
; lsb in AX, msb in DX
  add ax,bx
  jnc L1
  inc dx        ; handle carry
L1: push ax      ; offset in AX
  call _SetBank256
; get offset in BX to match routines
; in Microsoft 'Video Systems'
  pop bx
  mov ax,VideoBufferSeg
  mov es,ax
; ES:BX is BYTE address of pixel
  pop ds
  ret

_PIXELADDR256 ENDP

.TEXT ENDS
_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'DATA'
  EXTRN PIXELS_PER_LINE:WORD
_DATA ENDS
END

```

Figure 5 - Find Pixel Video Buffer Address

```

; File name: SetPG256.asm
; Function: Set the value of a pixel
; in 256 colour mode
; Caller: Microsoft C
;
; void SetPixel256(x,y,n)
;   int x,y      pixel coordinates
;   int n        pixel colour
;
; stack frame addressing
ARGX EQU WORD PTR [bp+6]
ARGY EQU WORD PTR [bp+8]
ARGn EQU WORD PTR [bp+10]

.TEXT SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC 'CODE'
ASSUME CS: TEXT,DS:_DATA

EXTRN _PixelAddr256:FAR

PUBLIC _SetPixel256
_SETPIXEL256 PROC FAR

  push bp
  mov bp,sp
  push ds
  mov ax,seg _DATA
  mov ds,ax      ; DS -> DATA

  mov ax,ARGY ; AX := y
  cmp ax,_CLIP_AREA_TOP
  jl exit
  cmp ax,_CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM
  jg exit

  mov bx,ARGX ; BX := x
  cmp bx,_CLIP_AREA_LEFT
  jl exit
  cmp bx,_CLIP_AREA_RIGHT
  jg exit

  call _PixelAddr256 ; ES:BX -> buffer
  mov ax,ARGn
  and ax,0ffh

```

Figure 6 - SetPixel256

```

  mov cx,_WRITING_MODE
  jcxz ReplacePixel
  dec cx
  jcxz AndPixel
  dec cx
  jcxz OrPixel
  dec cx
  jcxz XorPixel
  jmp short ReplacePixel

AndPixel:
  and es:[bx],al
  jmp short exit
OrPixel:
  or es:[bx],al
  jmp short exit
XorPixel:
  xor es:[bx],al
  jmp short exit
ReplacePixel:
  mov es:[bx],al

exit: pop ds
  mov sp,bp
  pop bp
  ret

_SETPIXEL256 ENDP

.TEXT ENDS
_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'DATA'
  EXTRN _WRITING_MODE:WORD
  EXTRN _CLIP_AREA_LEFT:WORD
  EXTRN _CLIP_AREA_RIGHT:WORD
  EXTRN _CLIP_AREA_TOP:WORD
  EXTRN _CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM:WORD
_DATA ENDS
END

```



# DESKY

## THE COMPLETE DONGLE RANGE

Data Encryption Systems Limited have more experience in the design of software protection devices (dongles) than any other company in the U.K. 12 years experience in the design of dongles have gone into our latest 2 products: The DK1 and The DK12, both of which use the very latest in ASIC technology.

- 128 BYTES of memory split into  $2 \times 64$ . Half is intended for both read and write, the other half is read-only. Writing to this protected half can only be performed using your unique password. This feature can be used for tasks such as identifying the modules of a multi-module package which have been paid for.
- Down Counter. This enables a customer to be sold 'n' goes of the software. After which the DK1 stops working until the counter is reset using your password.
- Pseudo Random Number Generator. Billions and billions of bits without repeating! Software and Data Encryption could not be easier. 'Seedable' too.
- Completely Transparent to Printers, End Users and anything else requiring the port. 16 or more on any one parallel port.
- No Hidden Extras. Everything you need is in the DK1. No need for extra 'programming' units.
- DESlock Software uses DK1 or DK12 to provide instant encryption of .EXE or .COM software without the need for access to source (or .OBJ). Will even protect DOS commands. Keeps you/your employees the right side of the copyright laws.
- Designed and manufactured by the U.K.'s leading software security specialists Data Encryption Systems Limited.
- DK12 is a reduced feature DK1, available at a quantity price to beat ALL the competition (ask for a quote).
- Serial and Bus versions available.

For further information, contact us at,



### Data Encryption Systems Ltd

Edbrook House, Cannington, Bridgwater, Somerset. TA5 2QE  
Telephone (0278) 653456 Fax (0278) 653300

CIRCLE NO. 266

G.W. Computers Inc.  
ADCI, 4 Eagle Square  
E. Boston, MA02128  
U.S.A.

617-569-5990  
617-567-2981

System-IX (Networks) Ltd  
55, Bedford Court Mansions  
Bedford Avenue, London  
WC1B 3AD U.K.

071-636-8210  
071-255-1038

**LINX fast Hardware Systems**  
Standard configuration for 386 systems is  
2-drive, 4 mb ram, SVGA Screen and 101 Keyboard  
Entry 286 systems 1 MB ram/1 Drive/chassis/Keyboard £495.00 !!!

| LINX SYSTEMS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  | 286/12 - 286/16 - 386/16 - 386/20 - 386/25 - 386/33 - 486/25 |  | Hard-Disks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>FEATURES</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ AMI Bios 16/20/25/33 mhz Motherboards</li> <li>+ Math co-processor socket</li> <li>+ 4MB RAM on 386 *</li> <li>+ 2 MB RAM on 286 *</li> <li>+ Upgradeable to 8/16 mb *</li> <li>+ 5-1/4 inch drive</li> <li>+ 3-1/2 inch drive</li> <li>+ Dual hard disk/floppy card</li> <li>+ 101 Key Keyboard</li> <li>+ 150-230 watt pwr supply *</li> <li>+ 0 /1 wait state *</li> <li>+ LED pwr/turbo indicators</li> <li>+ Real time clock</li> <li>+ On board battery backup</li> <li>+ 6/8/10 Expansion slots *</li> <li>+ 4/6/8 hard disk bays *</li> <li>+ Built in diagnostics /setup</li> <li>+ Mini tower/desktop/tower</li> <li>+ 2 ser / 1 par / 1 game port *</li> <li>+ Shadow ram/cache *</li> </ul> |  | <b>£595 - £675 - £995 - £1195 - £1345 - £1595 - £2945</b>    |  | 20 mb mfm £199.00<br>40 mb mfm £345.00<br>80 mb mfm £595.00<br>100 mb scsi £695.00<br>120 mb esdi £795.00<br>170 mb esdi £995.00<br>300 mb esdi £1595.00<br>600 mb esdi £2295.00                                                                             |  |
| <b>Mono Screen/card</b><br>add £150                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |                                                              |  | <b>UNIX - LOADED SYSTEMS</b><br>from £195.00 extra (Coherent)<br>All systems may be delivered pre-loaded with the UNIX system of your choice, ready to go on delivery with tape drive backups, multiport adapters and terminals. CALL for unbeatable prices. |  |
| <b>VGA Screen/card</b><br>1024 * 768<br>add £395                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |                                                              |  | <b>Drive Units</b><br>CMS 80 mb £695.00<br>Irwin 40 mb £495.00<br>Irwin 80 mb £695.00                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| <b>*** Brand NEW ***</b><br>Portable hard disk technology. FITS IN A 5.25" DRIVE BAY. FRAME & REMOVEABLE DRAWER, enables you to fit a 3.5" drive of 40-200 mbyte into the draw, and remove it in 1 second for safeguard or even better, to just plug in any O/S of your choice, or take your file-systems from machine to machine. JUST £55                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |                                                              |  | <b>Multiports</b><br>Control 4port £495.00<br>Control 8port £695.00<br><b>Ethernet cards</b><br>WD8000 /e £155.00<br>WD8000/s £295.00<br>3COM £495.00<br>Excelan £695.00                                                                                     |  |
| We sell Most major Unix & DOS Operating systems. Also Many 'C' tools and application software.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                              |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |

CIRCLE NO. 267

```

; File name: SWMDG256.asm
; Function: Set write mode.
; Caller: Microsoft C

; void SetWriteMode256(int mode)
; int mode given as 0 replace
; 1 AND
; 2 OR
; 3 XOR
; held in WRITING_MODE
ARGmode EQU WORD PTR [bp+6]

_TEXT SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'CODE'
ASSUME cs:_TEXT,ds:_DATA

PUBLIC _SetWriteMode256
_SetWriteMode256 PROC FAR

    push bp
    mov bp,sp
    push ds
    mov ax,seg DATA
    mov ds,ax ; DS -> DATA

    mov ax,ARGmode
    mov _WRITING_MODE,ax

; return to caller

    pop ds
    mov sp,bp
    pop bp
    ret

_SetWriteMode256 ENDP

_TEXT ENDS

_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'DATA'
    EXTRN _WRITING_MODE:WORD
_DATA ENDS

END

```

Figure 7 - SetWriteMode

Dividing this by 65536 (ie 64 KB) gives the bank number, the remainder being the offset within the bank. The internal routine GetPixelAddress256, Figure 5, calls SetBank256 to do all the messy work, so does not itself have to take card types into account. This is used by SetPixel256, Figure 6, which has the added refinement of allowing pixels to be replaced, ANDed, ORed or XORed with those currently on the screen. The writing mode being set by SetWriteMode256, which is given in Figure 7.

## Drawing Lines

We can now set a pixel anywhere on the screen. The next step is to draw lines.

At this point in my design, I had to strike a compromise between speed, flexibility and ease of coding. In the 256 colour modes, there is the additional complication of bank switching which, as I mentioned in the first article in this series, generally takes place at pixels part way along scan lines.

The easiest plan is to implement Bresenham's algorithm, using SetPixel256() for each pixel. This conveniently deals with switching banks at the correct place but is inefficient in calculating the address at every pixel. In his book *Programmer's Guide to PC and PS/2 Video Systems*, Richard Wilton presents a routine for non-bankswitching line-drawing which is much more efficient: it calculates a pixel address only at the start of

```

; File name: HLinG256
; Function: Draw a horizontal line
; in 256 colour mode
; Caller: Microsoft C

; void HorizLine256(x1,x2,y,n)
; int x1,x2 x coordinates of line
; int y y coordinate
; int n colour

; stack frame addressing
ARGx1 EQU WORD PTR [bp+6]
ARGx2 EQU WORD PTR [bp+10]
ARGy EQU WORD PTR [bp+10]
ARGn EQU BYTE PTR [bp+12]
xloff EQU WORD PTR [bp-2]
x1seg EQU WORD PTR [bp-4]
x2off EQU WORD PTR [bp-6]
x2seg EQU WORD PTR [bp-8]
VideoBufferSeg EQU 0a00h

_TEXT SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC 'CODE'
ASSUME cs:_TEXT,ds:_DATA

EXTRN _SetBank256:Far

PUBLIC _HorizLine256
_HorizLine256 PROC FAR

    push bp
    mov bp,sp
; get stack space for local variables
    sub sp,8
    push ds
    mov ax,seg _DATA
    mov ds,ax ; DS -> DATA
    push si
    push di

; force x1 < x2

    mov ax,ARGx1
    mov bx,ARGx2
    cmp ax,bx
    jle L01
    xchg ax,bx ; AX <= BX

; clip to sides of window

L01: cmp ax,_CLIP_AREA_RIGHT
    jle L02
    jmp Exit
L02: cmp ax,_CLIP_AREA_LEFT
    jge L03
    mov ax,_CLIP_AREA_LEFT

L03: cmp bx,_CLIP_AREA_LEFT
    jge L04
    jmp Exit
L04: cmp bx,_CLIP_AREA_RIGHT
    jle L05
    mov bx,_CLIP_AREA_RIGHT
L05: mov ARGx1,ax
    mov ARGx2,bx

; test clipping at top and bottom of window

    mov ax,ARGy
    cmp ax,_CLIP_AREA_TOP
    jl Exit
    cmp ax,_CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM
    jg Exit

; clipping done

    mov cx,ARGx2
    sub cx,ARGx1 ; CX := x2 - x1
; now find if both end points
; lie in the same 64 KB segment

    push cx ; preserve CX
    mov dx,_PIXELS_PER_LINE
    mul dx
    add ax,ARGx1
    jnc L06
    inc dx
    L06: mov xloff,ax
    mov x1seg,dx

    mov ax,ARGy
    mov dx,_PIXELS_PER_LINE
    mul dx
    add ax,ARGx2
    jnc L07
    inc dx
    L07: mov x2off,ax
    mov x2seg,dx

; have to do the line in two sections
; corresponding to the two 64 KB
; segments it crosses, second bit first

    sub dx,x1seg
    jz OneSeg

    mov dx,x2seg
    call _SetBank256
    mov ax,VideoBufferSeg
    mov es,ax
    mov di,0 ; ES:DI -> buffer

    mov cx,x2off
; CX is now the number of pixels-1
; right of the segment boundary
    inc cx
    call Set_Pixels

; now fix up cx for the first segment

    pop cx
    sub cx,x2off
    dec cx
    push cx

OneSeg: mov dx,x1seg
    call _SetBank256
    mov ax,VideoBufferSeg
    mov es,ax
    mov di,xloff ; ES:DI -> buffer

    pop cx
    inc cx
; update the video buffer
    call Set_Pixels

Exit: pop di
    pop si
    pop ds
    mov sp,bp
    pop bp
    ret

_HorizLine256 ENDP

Set_Pixels PROC

; AL := pixel value
    mov al,ARGn

    cmp WRITING_MODE,0
    je LREP
    cmp WRITING_MODE,1
    je LANI
    cmp WRITING_MODE,2
    je LOR
    cmp WRITING_MODE,3
    je LXOR

LREP: ; update the video buffer
    rep stosb
    ret

LANI: and es:[di],al
    inc di
    loop LANI
    ret

LOR: or es:[di],al
    inc di
    loop LOR
    ret

LXOR: xor es:[di],al
    inc di
    loop LXOR
    ret

Set_Pixels ENDP

_TEXT ENDS

_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'DATA'

    EXTRN _CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM:WORD
    EXTRN _CLIP_AREA_LEFT:WORD
    EXTRN _CLIP_AREA_RIGHT:WORD
    EXTRN _CLIP_AREA_TOP:WORD
    EXTRN _PIXELS_PER_COLUMN:WORD
    EXTRN _PIXELS_PER_LINE:WORD
    EXTRN WRITING_MODE:WORD

_DATA ENDS

END

```

Figure 8a - HorizLine256

the line, and uses offsets for subsequent pixels.

Horizontal lines are especially important in that they can be used for filling shapes such as rectangles, ellipses etc. For a horizontal line it is relatively easy to work out if bank switching is required and where to do it,

since there can, at most, be one switching point. The technique is: first, calculate the address and bank at each end point; then, if the banks are the same, use a fast horizontal line technique as described by Wilton. If they differ, work out the address of the switching point and use the fast horizontal line algorithm twice, once for each

# Asynchronous Point-to-Point Communications or Telephone-polling Multiple Computers

## XOREN COMMS SOFTWARE- Software with ten years' pedigree

Throughout the 1980s, Xoren Computing pioneered the development of inexpensive yet reliable communications software. Today, the XOREN IPL-11 range is renowned for enabling automated file transfer between any quantity and combination of the major minis, micros and PCs in configurations which will become more and more commonplace through the 1990s.

### Leading with Automated Connectivity

Although many other communications packages can asynchronously link PCs together, very few besides IPL-11 will orchestrate *fully automated connectivity* between multiple PCs and hosts.

Automated operation with IPL-11 gives users the freedom to perform unattended data communications 24 hours a day. Computers with modems operating up to 9600 baud can be scheduled to dial up remote computers over ordinary telephone lines day or night to send and receive files. Any IPL-11 version can link and transfer files to any other IPL-11 version, regardless of the computers' operating system. Once the files have arrived safely, telephone lines are disengaged.

### Leading with Customer Support

Key to the success of the IPL-11 range is an emphasis by Xoren on customer support.

Because communications is notorious for being a difficult application to implement, Xoren offers installation and support services to ensure the software can operate according to the *user's* requirements.

This principle has made IPL-11 communications software the obvious choice for UK and European companies. Because IPL-11 is a British product, developed and supported in the UK, Xoren is strategically placed to support customers when they need support most - during regular business hours.

Call or write to Xoren today - the most practical solution to automated data communications has always been right on your doorstep.

### XOREN IPL-11 Developments over a Decade

#### 1980: Xoren launches IPL-11.

Features include peer-to-peer file transfer under operator control, CRC error-checking on individual packets and queuing of file transfer commands.

Original versions introduced for RSX-11M and VMS for DEC PDP-11 and VAX.

#### 1984:

Mechanism built into the package protecting against "message bouncing" due to line noise when computers remain connected and the package is not in use.

MicroRSX and MicroRSTS versions released for DEC MicroPDP-11.

1988: PC versions enhanced with improved terminal emulation including VT100 emulation, keyboard mapping and facilities to define function keys.

1989: Comprehensive upgrade for unattended operation of multiple PC/host links supporting auto-dialling modems.

1981: Remote activation facility incorporated allowing file transfers when remote computers are unmanned.

RSTS/E, RT-11 and RSX-11M PLUS versions released for DEC PDP-11.

1983: Option to control file transfers from command files as an alternative to control from operator's keyboard

P/OS version released for DEC Professional

1982: Terminal emulation facility introduced enabling the use of a terminal on a local computer as a terminal on a remote computer thereby allowing control of file transfer sessions from a single terminal.

TSX PLUS version released for DEC PDP-11.

1985: Commenced development of new portable versions written in the programme language 'C'

1986: First releases of new portable versions written in 'C' for PC-DOS, MS-DOS, UNIX, AIX and VMS

1987: Portable versions support simultaneous multiple links.

IPL-11 wins ICP Million Dollar Award

1990: Release of MULTI-POLL range of polling software incorporating IPL-11 allowing PCs or other computers at multiple sites to be telephone-pollled by a central host computer system to transfer data to and from the central system.



XOREN COMPUTING LTD  
28 MADDOX STREET  
LONDON W1R 9PF  
TELEPHONE 071-629 5932  
FAX 071-629 5432

CIRCLE NO. 268

I am interested in Xoren Comms Software:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Postcode \_\_\_\_\_ EXE 10/90

Return to: Xoren Computing, Freepost 27,  
London W1E 5JY.

```

; File name: SLinG256.asm
; Function: Draw a short line
; contained in one 64 KB segment
; in 256 color mode
; Caller: Microsoft C

; void ShortLine256(int x1,int y1,
;                  int x2,int y2,int n)
; int x1,y1,x2,y2 pixel coordinates
; int n           pixel value

; stack frame addressing
ARGx1 EQU WORD PTR [bp+6]
ARGy1 EQU WORD PTR [bp+8]
ARGx2 EQU WORD PTR [bp+10]
ARGy2 EQU WORD PTR [bp+12]
ARGn EQU BYTE PTR [bp+14]
VARincr1 EQU WORD PTR [bp+2]
VARincr2 EQU WORD PTR [bp+4]
VARroutine EQU WORD PTR [bp+6]

TEXT SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC 'CODE'
ASSUME cs: TEXT, ds: _DATA
EXTRN _PixelAddr256: FAR

PUBLIC ShortLine256
ShortLine256 PROC FAR
    push bp
    mov bp, sp
; get stack space for local variables
    sub sp, 6
    push ds
    mov ax, seg _DATA
    mov ds, ax ; DS -> DATA
    push si
    push di

; check for vertical line
    mov si, _PIXELS_PER_LINE
    mov cx, ARGx2
    sub cx, ARGx1 ; CX := x2 - x1
    jz VertLine ; jump if vertical

; force x1 < x2
    jns L01 ; jump if x2 > x1
    neg cx ; CX := x1 - x2
    mov bx, ARGy2 ; xchge x1 & x2
    xchg bx, ARGx1
    mov bx, ARGx2
    mov bx, ARGy2 ; xchge y1 & y2
    xchg bx, ARGy1
    mov ARGy2, bx

; calculate dy = ABS(y2-y1)
L01: mov bx, ARGy2
    sub bx, ARGy1 ; BX := y2 - y1
    jns L03 ; jump if slope +ve
    neg bx ; BX := y1 - y2
    neg si ; negate y-increment

; select appropriate routine
; for slope of line
L03: push si ; preserve y-increment
    mov VARroutine, offset LoSlopeLine
    cmp bx, cx
    jle L04 ; jump if dy <= dx
    mov VARroutine, offset HiSlopeLine
    xchg bx, cx ; exchange dy and dx

; calculate initial decision variable
; and increments
L04: shl bx, 1
    mov VARincr1, bx
; incr1 := 2 * dy
    sub bx, cx
    mov si, bx

    sub bx, cx
    mov VARincr2, bx
; incr2 := 2 * (dy - dx)
    inc bx ; # pixels to draw
    call _PixelAddr256
    mov di, bx ; ES:DI -> buffer
    pop cx
    inc cx ; # pixels to draw
    pop bx ; BX := y-increment
; jump to appropriate routine for slope
    jmp VARroutine

VertLine: ; routine for vertical lines
    mov ax, ARGy1 ; AX := y1
    mov bx, ARGy2 ; BX := y2
    mov cx, bx
    sub cx, ax ; CX := dy
    jge L31 ; jump if dy >= 0
    neg cx ; force dy >= 0
    mov ax, bx ; AX := y2

L31: inc cx
    mov bx, ARGx1 ; BX := x
    push cx
    call _PixelAddr256
    pop cx
    mov di, bx
; ES:DI -> video buffer
    mov al, ARGn ; AL := pixel value
    cmp _WRITING_MODE, 0
    je VREP
    cmp _WRITING_MODE, 1
    je VAND
    cmp _WRITING_MODE, 2
    je VOR
    cmp _WRITING_MODE, 3
    je VXOR

; update the video buffer
VREP: mov es:[di], al
    add di, si ; goto next line
    loop VREP
    jmp Lexit
VAND: and es:[di], al
    add di, si
    loop VAND
    jmp short Lexit
VOR: or es:[di], al
    add di, si
    loop VOR
    jmp short Lexit
VXOR: xor es:[di], al
    add di, si
    loop VXOR
    jmp short Lexit

LoSlopeLine: ; routine for dy <= dx (slope <= 1)
; ES:DI -> video buffer
; BX = y-increment
; CX = #pixels to draw
; SI = decision variable
    mov al, ARGn ; AL := pixel value
L11: call Set_Pixel ; store pixel
    inc di ; increment x
    or si, si ; test sign of d
    jns L12 ; jump if d >= 0
    add si, VARincr1
    loop L11
    jmp short Lexit

L12: add di, bx ; increment y
    loop L11
    jmp short Lexit

HiSlopeLine: ; routine for dy > dx (slope > 1)
; ES:DI -> video buffer
; BX = y-increment
; CX = #pixels to draw
; SI = decision variable
    mov al, ARGn ; AL := pixel value
L21: call Set_Pixel
    inc di ; increment x
    add di, bx ; increment y
    jns L22 ; jump if d >= 0
    add si, VARincr1
    dec di
; decrement x (already incremented
; after call to Set_Pixel)
    loop L21
    jmp short Lexit
L23: add si, VARincr2
    loop L21

Lexit:
    pop di
    pop si
    pop ds
    mov sp, bp
    pop bp
    ret

ShortLine256 ENDP

Set_Pixel PROC
    cmp _WRITING_MODE, 0
    je SREP
    cmp _WRITING_MODE, 1
    je SAND
    cmp _WRITING_MODE, 2
    je SOR
    cmp _WRITING_MODE, 3
    je SXOR
SREP: mov es:[di], al
    ret
SAND: and es:[di], al
    ret
SOR: or es:[di], al
    ret
SXOR: xor es:[di], al
    ret

Set_Pixel ENDP

TEXT ENDS
_DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'DATA'
    EXTRN _PIXELS_PER_LINE: WORD
    EXTRN _WRITING_MODE: WORD
_DATA ENDS
END

```

Figure 8b - ShortLine256

section. The same approach would be possible for oblique lines but is quite complicated except in modes such as 1024 x 768 where bank switching takes place at the end of lines.

The compromise adopted in Video256 is to provide routines written in assembler for arbitrarily long horizontal lines, HorizLine256() (Figure 8a) and for short oblique (including vertical) lines which do not cross bank boundaries, ShortLine256() (Figure 8b). The DrawLine256() routine, which handles all cases, is written in C. It determines the type of line to be drawn and calls the assembler routines if it can. If not, it resorts to the

Bresenham algorithm using SetPixel256(). Refer to Figure 8c for details.

## Palettes

One of the reasons - perhaps the main reason - for going to all this trouble is to gain access to the 256 colours out of the 256K palette which the Super-VGA cards offer. After the effort required to make a mark on the screen, you could be forgiven for thinking that this would be a problem too.

Fortunately, the original IBM VGA modes included the oddball 320 x 200 x 256 colour mode 13h. In consequence, straightforward ways of setting up and reading palettes

were defined by IBM, and all manufacturers follow them in order to remain compatible. Figure 9a gives suitable code for setting a palette register. It is written in C since speed is not crucial.

The number of possible different 256 colour palettes which could be chosen out of a total of 256K colours is truly astronomical, so there is plenty of scope for everyone to have their own favourite one as a default. SetDefaultPalette256(), Figure 9b, sets up the default which I generally employ. It gives a useful selection of colours which bear a relationship to the colour number. The eye is less sensitive to blue than it is to green and to red, so the palette

Clip off  
this coupon,  
staple it to a business card  
to it then return it to us  
for a free  
MicroMuse Information Pack

# UNIX V 3.2

## Complete Development Systems

For less than £3,000 MicroMuse can supply a fully functional 2 user development system complete with everything required to be up and running on the day of delivery!

**Micro/ix 200 £2,995**

20 MHz 80386 0 wait state system board  
Socket for 80387 or Weltek  
4 MB RAM expandable to 16  
75 MB 18mS cached HD  
1.2 MB floppy drive  
2 serial, 1 parallel  
101 keyboard  
Mouse  
VGA with 14 in paper white screen  
Mini tower with 200W PSU

**Micro/ix 350**

33 MHz 80386 0 wait state system board  
Socket for 80387  
4 MB RAM expandable to 16  
75 MB 18 mS cached HD  
1.2 MB floppy drive  
2 serial, 1 parallel  
101 keyboard  
Mouse  
1024×768×16 display controller  
14 in multiscan screen (up to 1024×768×256)  
Mini tower with 200W PSU

**£3,995**

Systems also include Documentation, 1 year warranty  
and complete Unix V 3.2 development environment

### Options and Substitutions

Replace 75MB with 210 MB

Motif compliant graphical user

Hard Disk

interface

£395

150 MB tape drive

Sun Microsystems PENFS

Additional memory (per Megabyte)

(includes TCP/IP)

£350

8 line intelligent serial controller

Western Digital thinwire ethernet card

£195

£692

£686

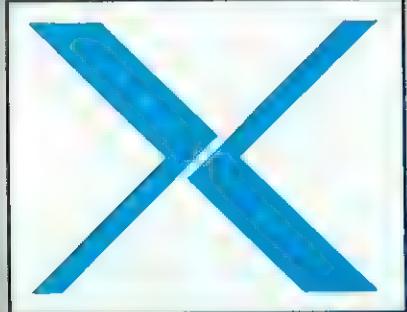
£80

£794

O'Reilly X windows manuals (3 vol set) £65

#### *MicroMuse systems include:*

SVID conforming Unix V 3.2 2 user licence



Standard AT&T C compiler

X windows release II V3.02 development system

RFS (VPix & NFS optional)

Xenix file compatibility

TCP/IP

X toolkit and Xlib

Streams

486 systems and Unix networks also available

MicroMuse systems are supplied with software installed and all components guaranteed to function properly with Unix.

If you are looking for an up to date, compatible development environment save yourself time, money and headaches!

### CALL MICROMUSE NOW

MicroMuse Ltd., Unit 1L, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, Chelsea Reach, 79-89 Lots Rd., London SW10 0RN  
Phone: 071-352 7774, Fax: 071 351 7834

**MicroMuse**  
All Trademarks acknowledged

Thinking with Micros

# TENSE, NERVOUS, HEADACHE...

## You need a Plug-A-Buffer.

Two of the biggest headaches for computer users can be relieved at a stroke by using a Micro Control Systems PLUG-A-BUFFER.

The first major headache - WAITING - whilst your printer or plotter handles data. Not with the PLUG-A-BUFFER. Data is downloaded to the buffer (Up to 512k or 240 pages of A4 text) and then fed to the printer automatically - leaving you and your computer free to get through the rest of the work.

The second headache - INTERFACING - especially when you upgrade your equipment and discover that you need a different interface. Now it doesn't matter what you choose because the PLUG-A-BUFFER can handle any interfaces including RS232, IEEE, or Parallel.

All you have to do is decide which interfaces you need and simply PLUG THEM IN.

Hardware handshaking, software handshaking, different baud rates or word formats can all be handled by the PLUG-A-BUFFER. Even if you change your entire system the PLUG-A-BUFFER will still work - all you have to do is plug in the appropriate interface.

Other neat features include a diagnostics print which lets you know exactly what interface set-ups are in use and a multi copy facility that allows you to make additional copies without involving the computer.

The PLUG-A-BUFFER comes with the MCS no nonsense 2 year warranty.

For more details of the PLUG-A-BUFFER contact:



**BYTECH**  
peripherals

Tel: 0344 427676

**MP** Micro  
Peripherals Ltd

Tel: 0256 473232  
Tel: 0254 871717

**Northamber**

STC ELECTRONIC SERVICES

Tel: 0279 626777

**micro**  
control systems

Fax: (0602) 391201  
Tel: (0602) 391204

CIRCLE NO. 270

```

short Clip(short *x0, short *y0,
           short *x1, short *y1);
short SignInt(short i);
void ShortLine256(short x0, short y0,
                   short x1, short y1,
                   short colour);
void HorizLine256(short x0, short x1,
                   short y1,
                   short colour);
void SetPixel256(short x, short y,
                  short colour);
short PixelsPerLine256(void);
void Swap(short *a, short *b);

extern short CLIP_AREA_LEFT;
extern short CLIP_AREA_RIGHT;
extern short CLIP_AREA_TOP;
extern short CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM;

void DrawLine256(short x0, short y0,
                  short x1, short y1,
                  short colour)
{
    short i, x, y, dx, dy, xx0, yy0, xx1, yy1, e,
          s0, sl, temp, interchange,
          seg0, seg1;
    long pixels;

    /* only clip when calling ShortLine256
     * since HorizLine256 and SetPixel256
     * clip to the window in the
     * assembly code */
    dy=abs(yy1-yy0);
    if (dy==0) /* a horizontal line */
    { HorizLine256(x0, x1, y0, colour);
      return;
    }

    x=x0; y=y0;
    pixels=(long)PixelsPerLine256();
    seg0=(pixels*x0+xx0)>>16;
    seg1=(pixels*yy1+yy0)>>16;

    if (seg0==seg1)
        /* line in one 64k segment so clip
         * then use faster pure assembler
         */
    {
        routine */
        { xx0=x0; yy0=yy0; xx1=xx1; yy1=yy1;
          if (Clip(&xx0, &yy0, &xx1, &yy1)!=0)
          { ShortLine256(xx0, yy0,
                         xx1, yy1, colour);
            return;
          }
        /* line in more than one 64k segment */
        dx=abs(x1-x0);
        s0=SignInt(x1-x0); sl=SignInt(yy1-y0);
        if (dy>dx)
        { temp=dx; dx=dy; dy=temp;
          interchange=1;
        }
        else
        { interchange=0;
          e=2*dy-dx;
          for (i=0; i<=ax; i++)
          { SetPixel256(x, y, colour);
            while (e>0)
            { if (interchange==1)
                xx0+=s0;
                else
                yy0+=sl;
                e-=2*dx;
            }
            if (interchange==1)
            yy0+=sl;
            else
            xx0+=s0;
            e+=2*dy;
          }
        }

        short SignInt(short i)
        { if (i<0) return (-1);
          if (i>0) return (1);
          return (0);
        }

        short Clip(short *xx0, short *yy0,
                   short *xx1, short *yy1)
        { short x0, y0, x1, y1;
          x0=*xx0; y0=*yy0; x1=*xx1; y1=*yy1;
          if (x0>x1)
          { Swap(&x0, &x1); Swap(&y0, &y1);
          }
          if ((x1<CLIP_AREA_LEFT) ||
              (CLIP_AREA_RIGHT<x0)) return (0);
          if (x0==x1)
          { if (CLIP_AREA_RIGHT)
              yy0=(long)(CLIP_AREA_RIGHT-x0)*
                  (y1-y0)/(x1-x0)+y0;
              x1=CLIP_AREA_RIGHT;
            }
          if (x0<CLIP_AREA_LEFT)
          { y0=(long)(CLIP_AREA_LEFT-x1)*
              (y0-y1)/(x0-x1)+y1;
              x0=CLIP_AREA_LEFT;
            }
          if (y0>y1)
          { Swap(&x0, &x1); Swap(&y0, &y1);
          }
          if ((y1<CLIP_AREA_TOP) ||
              (CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM>y0)) return (0);
          if (y0==y1)
          { if (y0<CLIP_AREA_TOP)
              x0=(long)(CLIP_AREA_TOP-y1)*
                  (x0-x1)/(y0-y1)+x1;
              y0=CLIP_AREA_TOP;
            }
          if (CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM<y1)
          { x1=(long)(CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM-y0)*
              (x1-x0)/(y1-y0)+x0;
              y1=CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM;
            }
          }
        }
        if (x0>x1) *yy0=y0; *xx1=x1; *yy1=y1;
        return (1);
    }

    void Swap(short *a, short *b)
    { short temp;
      Temp=*a; *a=*b; *b=Temp;
    }
}

```

Figure 8c - DrawLine 256

allocates two bits to blue and three each to green and red.

The simplest scheme would be to allocate actual RGB levels linearly, 0 21 42 63 for blue and 0 9 18 27 36 45 54 63 for green and red. If you do this, you find that, in practice, the distribution of colours is not ideal. If you turn up the display brightness to improve the contrast between the dark colours, the light ones are all bleached out. Adjusting for the light colours results in the dark ones merging into near black. The reason for this is the high contrast of monitor displays, they are said to have a high *gamma*. Gamma correction, the compensation for this effect, is an important activity in any system dealing with a wide range of colours. SetDefaultPalette256() therefore, has a gamma correction parameter. The theoretical gamma for monitors working in a dark room is around 2.2. In a normal office environment the high ambient lighting level effectively reduces the contrast. From experience, a gamma of 1.6 is a reasonable compromise. Some

```

#include <dos.h>
#include <math.h>

void SetPaletteReg256(short c, short r,
                      short g, short b)
{ union REGS reg;

  reg.h.ah=0x10;
  reg.h.al=0x10;
  reg.x.bx=c;
  reg.h.ch=g; reg.h.cl=b; reg.h.dh=r;
  int86(0x10,&reg,&reg);
}

```

Figure 9a - SetPaletteReg256

monitors have significantly different gammas for red, green and blue. Usually the blue has the lowest contrast, so that an adjustment for a good high intensity white results in greys having a bluish cast. Finally note that if you wish to reset the whole of the palette it is much faster to use one BIOS call, as in SetDefaultPalette256() rather than setting registers individually.

## Fundamental to all drawing operations is the calculation of pixel addresses

### Graphics Text

Few graphics programs entirely avoid having to display text. Many will mix text with graphics output, and at the very least they issue prompts and receive keyboard input.

In the alphanumeric video modes text is easy. The required character and its attributes are loaded into the video buffer and the hardware character generator does the rest, placing the pixels onto the screen. In graphics modes, however, it is your program which has to do the work of writing

every pixel of every character into the video buffer. C programmers will already have encountered this problem. The customary `printf()` function used in text modes must be replaced by the much more clumsy `_outtext()` when using graphics. Of course, doing it yourself does give you much greater flexibility in return for the greater effort. In particular, graphics modes characters can be positioned to the nearest pixel location, not just to a coarse character grid such as 80 x 25. The colour and writing mode of individual pixels is also under your control, allowing for special effects.

```

#include <dos.h>
#include <math.h>

void SetDefaultPalette256(float gamma)
{ union REGS reg;
  struct SREGS sreg;
  short rr, gg, bb, r, g, b, i;
  unsigned char *PalettePtr,
                Palette[256][3];
  double gam;

  gam=1.0/gamma; i=0;
  for (b=0; b<4; b++)
  { bb=63.0*pow((double) (b/3.0), gam);
    for (g=0; g<8; g++)
    { gg=63.0*
        pow((double) (g/7.0), gam);
      for (r=0; r<8; r++)
      { rr=63.0*
          pow((double) (r/7.0), gam);
        Palette[i][0]=rr;
        Palette[i][1]=gg;
        Palette[i][2]=bb;
        i++;
      }
    }
  reg.h.ah=0x10;
  reg.h.al=0x12;
  reg.x.bx=0;
  reg.x.cx=256;
  PalettePtr=(char *)Palette;
  sreg.es=&P SEG(PalettePtr);
  reg.x.dx=FF OFF(PalettePtr);
  int86(0x10, &reg, &reg, &sreg);
}

```

Figure 9b - SetDefaultPalette256

```

; File name: Char256.ASM
; Function: Draw a character
; in 256-color mode
; Caller: Microsoft C
;
; void DrawChar256(c,x,y,fgd,bkgd)
;   int c           character code
;   int x,y        upper left pixel
;   int fgd,bkgd  foreground and
;                 background pixel
;                 values
; if background = -1
;   don't set the pixel
; .286 used only for pusha and popa
; .286

; stack frame addressing
ARGc    EQU WORD PTR [bp+6]
ARGx    EQU WORD PTR [bp+8]
ARGy    EQU WORD PTR [bp+10]
ARGfgd  EQU BYTE PTR [bp+12]
ARGbkgd EQU WORD PTR [bp+14]
Pixel8  EQU WORD PTR [bp-2]
Posx    EQU WORD PTR [bp-4]

_TEXT  SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC 'CODE'
ASSUME cs:_TEXT
EXTRN _PixelAddr256:Far
EXTRN _SetPixel1256:Far
PUBLIC _DrawChar256
_DrawChar256 PROC FAR
    push bp
    mov bp,sp
    sub sp,4
    push si
    push di
    push ds
    mov bx,ARGx    ; BX := x
    ; need a copy of the x-start position
    ; for each line
    mov Posx,bx
    ; set up character definition
    ; table addressing
    mov ax,40h ; = BIOS Video seg
    mov ds,ax ; display data area
    mov cx,ds:[85h]
    ; CX = POINTS (pixel rows in character)
    xor ax,ax
    mov ds,ax ; = absolute zero
    mov ax,ARGc ; AL := char code
    mov bx,43h4
    ; DS:BX -> int 43h vector if char < 80h
    lds si,ds:[bx]
    ; DS:SI -> start of character table
    mul cl
    ; AX := offset into char def table
    ; (POINTS * char code)
    add si,ax
    ; SI := addr of char def
    ; store the char in the video buffer
    mov bx,ARGbkgd
    mov bh,b1
    ; BH := background pixel value
    mov bl,ARGfgd
    ; BL := foreground pixel value
    L10: push cx ; keep CX across loop
    mov cx,8 ; = char width
    lodsb
    mov ah,al
    ; AH := bit pattern for next pixel row
    L11: mov al,b1
    ; AL := foreground pixel value
    shl ah,1 ; shift into CF
    jc L12
    ; jump if bit pattern specifies a
    ; foreground pixel (bit = 1)
    cmp ARGbkgd,-1 ; skip out?
    je L13 ; 'colour' is -1
    mov al,bh
    ; AL := background pixel value
    L12: pusha ; to be safe!
    push ax ; pixel value
    push bx ; y coord
    mov ax,Posx
    push ax ; x coord
    call _SetPixel1256
    pop ax
    pop ax
    pop ax
    popa
    L13: inc Posx ; bump xcoord
    loop L11
    mov ax,ARGy
    inc ax
    mov ARGy,ax ; increment y
    mov ax,ARGx ; re-set x coord
    mov Posx,ax
    pop cx
    loop L10 ; loop down character
    pop ds
    pop di
    pop si
    mov sp,bp
    pop bp
    ret
_DrawChar256 ENDP
_TEXT ENDS
END

```

Figure 10 -DrawChar256

```

extern short CLIP_AREA_LEFT;
extern short CLIP_AREA_RIGHT;
extern short CLIP_AREA_TOP;
extern short CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM;

short DrawString256(unsigned char *stg,
                     short x, short y,
                     short fgd, short bkgd)

/* Draw as much as possible of the
   character string stg and return
   the number of characters drawn
   in whole or part */

short i,nchar,xloc;
nchar=0;
if ((CLIP_AREA_TOP>=(y+15)) &&
    (y>=CLIP_AREA_BOTTOM))
{ xloc=x;
  for (i=0;i<strlen(stg);i++)
  { if ((xloc<CLIP_AREA_RIGHT) &&
       (CLIP_AREA_LEFT<=(xloc+i)))
    { DrawChar256((int)(*stg+i),
                 xloc,y,fgd,bkgd);
      xloc+=8; nchar++;
    }
  }
  return(nchar);
}

```

Figure 11 -DrawString256

```

short Input256(unsigned char *prompt,
                 short x, short y,
                 short fgd, short bkgd,
                 unsigned char *response)
{ unsigned char ch;
  short i=0,loc;
  DrawString256(prompt,x,y,fgd,bkgd);
  loc=x+(strlen(prompt)<<3);
  do
  { ch=getch();
    if ((ch>=8)&&(i>0))
    { loc-=8; i--;
      DrawChar256(32,loc,y,fgd,bkgd);
    }
    else if (ch>=32)
    { (*response+i)=ch;
      DrawChar256(ch,loc,y,fgd,bkgd);
      i++; loc+=8;
    }
  }
  while (ch!=13);
  *(response+i)='\0';
  return (i);
}

```

Figure 12 -Input256

The most convenient way of handling the displayable character set is to hold them in a table of bit patterns representing the character's pixel patterns. Usually, these patterns are all made to fit into the same size rectangular matrix and have one bit per pixel. This is not essential, the characters and patterns could be of variable size - but this complicates the software character generator.

Because of this great flexibility, you may like to experiment with your own characters and escape from the staid design provided by IBM. For the purposes of this exercise, however, I have kept it simple, and made use of the in-built character definitions.

The default VGA characters are defined on an eight wide by 16 tall matrix. The table contains definitions for all 256 characters. It is directly accessible, its address obtained by calling Int 10h, function 11h, with AL=30h. Moreover, when a graphics mode is initialised, the address of the table is copied into interrupt vector 43h. The code of Figure 10 uses these ideas. It is closely modelled on examples in Wilton's book, with some modifications and additions to allow for bank switching.

Figure 11 is a C function for outputting character strings. It takes the simplest possible approach to clipping characters at the screen boundary. DrawChar256() is called for any character at least partially within the clipping area. It then relies on

the routine SetPixel1256() in DrawChar256() to do the fine clipping.

Finally, a simple routine for keyboard input in graphics mode. Remember that functions such as C's `scanf()` will not work, because of the echoing of characters to the screen. The routine Input256(), which uses `getch()` and `DrawChar256()` gets round this problem.

EXE

*Dr Graeme Webster was formerly Head of Department of Computer Science and later Deputy Director, Academic, of Teesside Polytechnic. He has been involved with computer graphics for the last 20 years with an especial interest in 3D visualisation for Designers. He is currently setting up a Centre for Scientific Visualisation under the aegis of the Teesside Development Corporation.*

*To obtain a copy of the source code, please send a blank, formatted disk and a stamped, self-addressed envelope as described in the 'Editorial' notes on Page 1. Follow the instructions on Page 1 exactly, or we may not be able to return your disk. Mark envelopes 'SUPER VGA'.*

*If you are interested in learning more about the less exotic VGA modes, Dr Webster recommends *Programmer's Guide to PC and PS/2 Video Systems* (by Richard Wilton, pub Microsoft Press, £22.95. ISBN 1-55615-103-9).*

The world is flat!  
 The Berlin Wall will never come down!  
 It is difficult to introduce software into  
 North America!  
 Well, here goes another world class myth...

OTG Systems, Inc. can help establish your software product in North America. We offer a competent sales and marketing consulting service. If you have tried or have always wanted to introduce your software into the North American marketplace, OTG can provide your organisation with a great opportunity.

OTG Systems, Inc. will work with your budget and provide a comprehensive mix of sales activities, follow-up and support. We will also help you identify additional sales and marketing channels which best suit your software product. We have worked successfully with software firms in the United Kingdom and other parts of Europe.



OTG SYSTEMS, INC.  
 Suite 300  
 Rts. 106 & 374  
 Clifford, PA 18413-0239  
 Tele 717.222.9100  
 FAX 717.222.9103

In the 1990's over \$40,000,000,000 will be spent on software in North America. Contact OTG Systems now to channel some of those dollars into your organisation.

CIRCLE NO. 271

## ARE YOU SERIOUS ABOUT PC SECURITY?



Then take a look  
 at our latest  
 range of  
 Security

Systems. Unlike most of the well-known 'protection' packages, GUARDIAN ANGEL cannot be bypassed by changing a few bytes in the first sector. At its heart lies PS6/3 tested by CESG and used in many sensitive areas.

Send for details & **Free** demo to:

**PROTECTION SYSTEMS LTD**  
 Kingswood House, Sprouston Road, Kelso TD5 8ES.



**0573 24380**

CIRCLE NO. 273

# FORTRAN Testing Blues?-

## "WHY DIDN'T MY COMPILER SPOT THAT?"

The cry of despair often uttered after spending days tracking down a bug caused by something simple like the wrong number of arguments in a call.

FORTRAN-lint is a tool that checks subprogram interfaces and eliminates these types of bugs before traditional testing begins.

It can also generate the systems documentation that is so tedious to produce manually.

Join the 450 users worldwide who have eliminated their testing blues by contacting Mark Toole on (0602) 357060, fax (0602) 357064.

Available on VAX, SUN, Apollo and other similar platforms. Evaluation copies available on request.

## FORTRAN-lint SPOTS ERRORS COMPILERS MISS

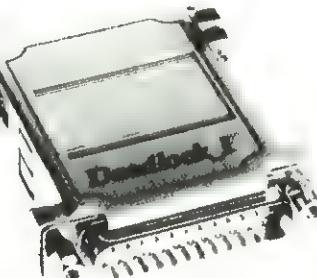


PAFEC Ltd. Strelley Hall Nottingham NG8 6PE Tel. (0602) 357055

CIRCLE NO. 272

## Deadlock-I

**ONLY**  
**£7.50**



1. Software protection units that are programmable by the Software House.
2. No need to keep a stock.
3. Ten (10) days delivery guaranteed.
4. The codes can be changed if desired by the software house.
5. Supplied with **FREE** software.
6. Are you already using DONGLES? You can have us as a second source. (Call for details).

Please send all orders to B. L. Computer Security, 101 Hendon Lane, Finchley, London N3 3SH, or call us on 081-343 0734 or Fax us on 081-346 2672.

CIRCLE NO. 274

# A Studied Spontaneity

*Until the object-oriented assembler arrives, assembly language programmers will have to stick to function libraries. Robert Schifreen looks at one of the biggest.*

The problem with programming is that you seem to spend half your life re-inventing wheels. Although you can reuse code from previous programs, it's never easy to take a whole subroutine and incorporate it into a new project without a large degree of tinkering. And if you tinker for too long, you end up with a much-improved version of the routine which you then feel compelled to include in the original program, and so the development cycle goes on and on.

To help overcome this problem, C programmers have the concept of object-oriented programming (*Shurely 'C++ programmers' - Ed*). Personally, though, I tend not to use C for much of my pro-

gramming. I consider C as a language that's neither high-level nor low-level. Therefore, for low-level work (which accounts for 90% of my programming) I prefer to stick to a language that was designed for the job, namely assembly language. For true high-level jobs, I go for compiled Microsoft BASIC or 4GLs such as dBASE or even a spreadsheet.

For assembly language programmers, the cure for WRS (Wheel Re-invention Syndrome) is a function library. If it's a general library you want, rather than a specialist one that concentrates solely on graphics or comms, then Spontaneous Assembly is well worth looking at.

## What is it?

Spontaneous Assembly, from Base Two Development, is a library of almost 700 routines written in, and designed for use by, assembly language programmers using MS-DOS. The package includes the full source code, all of which is in assembly language too, so you can customise the package if you want to. This is not advisable, however - the whole point about having a collection of ready-made functions at your fingertips is that you can use them straight away. The manual says that you can copy chunks of the source code into your own programs, but I'd suggest that it's easier to LINK in the required routines when you want them, unless you want to make major alterations.

As far as copyright goes, you are free to include any of the SA routines in your own code, as long as they are distributed only in executable form. You are also obliged to put a copyright notice in the code and manuals. There's no need to put Acclaim Technologies' (Base Two is a division of Acclaim) copyright notice in there; your own will suffice. One minor point. You aren't permitted to use SA to create a package which 'substantially duplicates the overall functionality' of SA. This is a common clause nowadays - even the latest Borland licence states that you can't use Borland C to write a commercial C compiler.

## Getting Started

The package consists of two or four disks, depending on the size of your drive. Both sizes of disk are supplied as standard, along with a manual in the style of a paperback book. If you think that the manual is suitable material for bedtime reading, make sure that your springs can stand the weight - the thing runs to 750 pages and is two inches thick.



# FORTRAN

## FTN77 - Power Compilers

The Salford FTN77/386 and 486 compilers use DOS extender technology to turn your 386SX, 386 or 486 based PC into a powerhouse. FTN77 programs run under MS-DOS, alongside your existing applications, but what a difference! Execution speed on a 486 is comparable to a top-of-the-range VAX 8650, and compilation is even faster!

- No 640K limit. Accesses a linear **4 Gigabyte** address space.
- Virtual Memory support.
- Supports Intel and/or Weitek numeric coprocessors.
- Emulates 80387 if no coprocessor available.
- Lightning fast Execution. Uses the full 32 bit 80386 instruction set.
- Lightning fast Compile and Link. Nothing else comes close...
- ANSI validated by the NCC and US Dept of Commerce.
- Many extensions (e.g. F66 compatibility, inline assembler)
- Extensive run-time library including many system facilities.

FTN77 is more than just a number-cruncher - it's a **bug-cruncher** tool. The integrated source level debugger combines remarkable power with an intuitive window based user interface. Just as importantly, the optional run-time checks on interfaces and the use of uninitialised data detect bugs that very few other compilers or analysis tools can spot.

FTN77 is compatible with numerous graphics packages, including the powerful and portable INTERACTER library from ISS. Please call for details and a **free** demo disk.

*"For sheer speed and sleekness, the (Salford) compiler stands out like a Ferrari among Yugos".*  
(Computer Language Magazine, May 1990).

**Polyhedron Software Ltd.**, Magdalen House,  
98 Abingdon Road, Sandlegate, Witney, OX8 7RN, England  
Tel (+44) 0865-300579 Fax (+44) 0865-300232

All trademarks acknowledged



CIRCLE NO. 275

## F77L-EM/32

Port 4GB mainframe applications to 80386s with this 32-bit DOS-Extender compiler. The winner of PC Magazines's 1988 Technical Excellence Award just got better. New Version 3.0 and OS include: Editor, Make Utility, Virtual Memory Support, DESQview Support, New Documentation and Free Unlimited Runtime Licenses. F77L-EM/32 and OS/386 £895.00 (+ VAT)

## F77L

The compiler of choice among reviewers and professionals. Includes a Debugger, Editor, Profiler, Linker, Make Utility, Weitek and 386 Real-Mode Support, Graphics. £395.00 (+ VAT)

## Lahey Personal Fortran 77

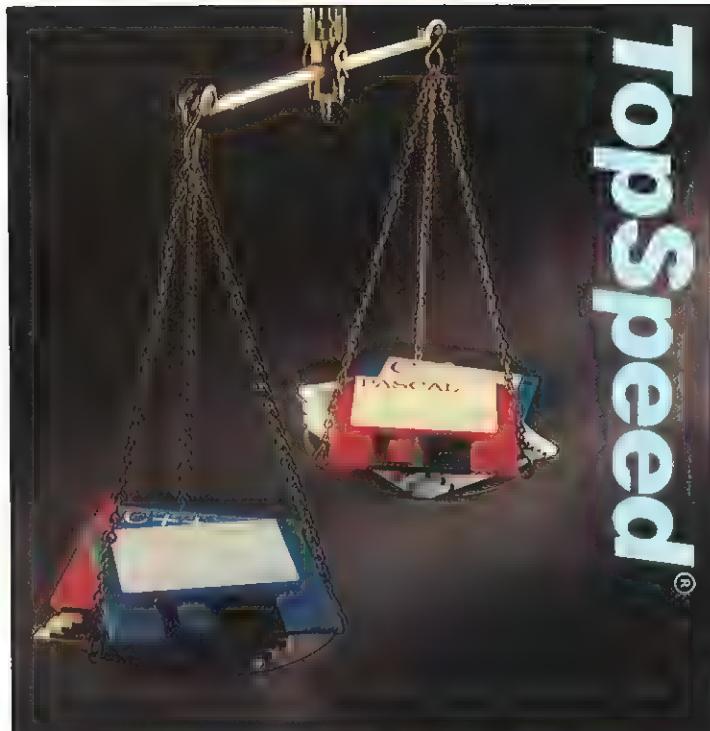
New Version 3.0: Full ANSI 77, Debugger, Editor, Linker, Library Manager, Microsoft and Borland C interfaces, 400 page Manual. Unbeatable Price £79.00 (+ VAT)



**System Science**

3-5 Cynthia Street,  
London N1 9JF  
Tel: (071) 833 1022  
Fax: 081 837 6411

CIRCLE NO. 276



**TopSpeed**

# Are you weighing up the pros & cons of your next choice of language?

Will the language you choose today meet your development needs of tomorrow? How can you save the time and money already invested in past projects? Can you make the most of the skills you have now, and yet still keep up-to-date with developments in programming technology? A fine balancing act by any standards.

DOS or OS/2, a first time user or a professional developer, the choice has never been easier. TopSpeed, from Jensen & Partners International, is a growing family of languages which share the same code generator, linker and run time system, as well as the much acclaimed TopSpeed development environment. All TopSpeed languages simply slot in to form a *true* multi-language programming environment.

Whatever your choice of languages, now or in the future, keep the balance in your favour! Contact JPI on 071 253 4333 or write to Jensen & Partners UK Ltd, The Turnmill, 63 Clerkenwell Road, London EC1M 5NP. Fax: 071 251 1442.

YES! Please keep me updated on the TopSpeed range of languages and compilers. I am interested in:

C++  Pascal  Modula-2  Other \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Position: \_\_\_\_\_

Organisation/Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Postcode: \_\_\_\_\_

Tel: \_\_\_\_\_

**Jensen & Partners International**

EXF 10/90

CIRCLE NO. 277

*Figure 1 - Inteser Maths Functions*

|           |                                                                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ABS_D     | - Converts a signed dword to its absolute value.                                                   |
| ABS_Q     | - Converts a signed quadword to its absolute value.                                                |
| NEG_Q     | - Negates a signed quadword.                                                                       |
| ADD_QD    | - Adds an unsigned dword into an unsigned quadword.                                                |
| ADD_QQ    | - Adds two unsigned quadwords.                                                                     |
| ADDS_QQ   | - Adds two signed quadwords.                                                                       |
| ADD_QW    | - Adds an unsigned word into an unsigned quadword.                                                 |
| ADDS_DW   | - Adds a signed word into a signed dword.                                                          |
| ADDS_QD   | - Adds a signed dword into a signed quadword                                                       |
| ADDS_QW   | - Adds a signed word into a signed quadword.                                                       |
| CMP_DD    | - Compares two unsigned dwds.                                                                      |
| CMPS_DD   | - Compares two signed dwds.                                                                        |
| CMP_QD    | - Compares an unsigned quadword against an unsigned dword.                                         |
| CMP_QQ    | - Compares two unsigned quadwords.                                                                 |
| CMPS_QQ   | - Compares two signed quadwords.                                                                   |
| CMP_QW    | - Compares an unsigned quadword against an unsigned word.                                          |
| CMPS_DW   | - Compares a signed dword against a signed word.                                                   |
| CMPS_QD   | - Compares a signed quadword against a signed dword.                                               |
| CMPS_QW   | - Compares a signed quadword against a signed word.                                                |
| DEC_Q     | - Decrements a quadword.                                                                           |
| DIV_DW    | - Divides an unsigned dword by an unsigned word, returning an-unsigned dword result.               |
| DIV_QD    | - Divides an unsigned quadword by an unsigned dword, returning an-unsigned quadword result.        |
| DIV_QQ    | - Divides an unsigned quadword by an unsigned quadword, returning an-unsigned quadword result.     |
| DIV_QW    | - Divides an unsigned quadword by an unsigned word, returning an-unsigned quadword result.         |
| DIVR_DW   | - Divides an unsigned dword by an unsigned word, returning a rounded-unsigned dword result.        |
| DIVR_QD   | - Divides an unsigned quadword by an unsigned dword, returning a rounded-unsigned quadword result. |
| DIVR_QQ   | - Divides one unsigned quadword by another, returning a rounded unsigned quadword result.          |
| DIVR_QW   | - Divides an unsigned quadword by an unsigned word, returning a rounded-unsigned quadword result.  |
| DIVRS_DW  | - Divides a signed dword by a signed word, returning a rounded-signed dword result.                |
| DIVRS_QD  | - Divides a signed quadword by a signed dword, returning a rounded-signed quadword result.         |
| DIVRS_QQ  | - Divides one signed quadword by another, returning a rounded-signed quadword result.              |
| DIVRS_QW  | - Divides a signed quadword by a signed word, returning a rounded-signed quadword result.          |
| DIVRS_WB  | - Divides a signed word by a signed byte, returning a rounded-signed word result.                  |
| DIVR_WB   | - Divides an unsigned word by an unsigned byte, returning a rounded-unsigned word result.          |
| DIVS_DW   | - Divides a signed dword by a signed word, returning a signed dword result.                        |
| DIVS_QD   | - Divides a signed quadword by a signed dword, returning a signed quadword result.                 |
| DIVS_QQ   | - Divides one signed quadword by another, returning a signed quadword result.                      |
| DIVS_QW   | - Divides a signed quadword by a signed word, returning a signed quadword result.                  |
| DIVS_WB   | - Divides a signed word by a signed byte, returning a signed word result.                          |
| DIV_WB    | - Divides an unsigned word by an unsigned byte, returning an unsigned word result.                 |
| INC_Q     | - Increments a quadword.                                                                           |
| MOV_QD    | - Moves the value of an unsigned dword into a quadword.                                            |
| MOV_QQ    | - Moves the value of an unsigned quadword into another quadword.                                   |
| MOVS_QQ   | - Moves the value of a signed quadword into another quadword.                                      |
| MOV_QQES  | - Moves the value of an unsigned quadword into another quadword-in another segment.                |
| MOVS_QQES | - Moves the value of a signed quadword into another quadword - In another segment.                 |
| MOV_QW    | - Moves the value of an unsigned word into a quadword.                                             |
| MOVS_QD   | - Moves the value of a signed dword into a quadword                                                |
| MOVS_QW   | - Moves the value of a signed word into a quadword.                                                |
| MUL_DW    | - Multiplies an unsigned dword by an unsigned word, returning an-unsigned dword result.            |
| MUL_QD    | - Multiplies an unsigned quadword by an unsigned dword, returning an-unsigned quadword result.     |
| MUL_QQ    | - Multiplies one unsigned quadword by another, returning an unsigned quadword result.              |
| MULS_QQ   | - Multiplies one signed quadword by another, returning a signed-quadword result.                   |
| MUL_QW    | - Multiplies an unsigned quadword by an unsigned word, returning an-unsigned quadword result.      |
| MULS_DW   | - Multiplies a signed dword by a signed word, returning a signed dword result.                     |
| MULS_QD   | - Multiplies a signed quadword by a signed dword, returning a-signed quadword result.              |
| MULS_QW   | - Multiplies a signed quadword by a signed word, returning a signed quadword result.               |
| RAND_INIT | - Initialises the random number generator.                                                         |
| RANDR_W   | - Generates a random number within a specific range.                                               |
| RAND_W    | - Generates a random number.                                                                       |
| SUB_QD    | - Subtracts an unsigned dword from an unsigned quadword.                                           |
| SUB_QQ    | - Subtracts one unsigned quadword from another.                                                    |
| SUBS_QQ   | - Subtracts one signed quadword from another                                                       |
| SUB_QW    | - Subtracts an unsigned word from an unsigned quadword.                                            |
| SUBS_DW   | - Subtracts a signed word from a signed dword.                                                     |
| SUBS_QD   | - Subtracts a signed dword from a signed quadword.                                                 |
| SUBS_QW   | - Subtracts a signed word from a signed quadword.                                                  |

The routines themselves are divided into a number of categories. In alphabetical order, these are: array management, buffer manipulation, character classification and conversion, console I/O, data conversion, date and time manipulation, DOS console I/O, file and directory management, file I/O, integer maths, memory management, memory manipulation, miscellaneous DOS, miscellaneous hardware, program and environment control, string manipulation, table management and windowing. Needless to say, there's no room here to cover all of these, so I'll stick to the ones that potentially will save you the most time.

Installation of SA took about 10 minutes. It involved making half a dozen directories on my hard disk, and copying a number of .EXE files from the floppies. There is no copy protection. Running the .EXE files produced the SA package itself. The .EXE files are self-unpacking files which are compressed in order to save disk space. A previous version of SA, which I've had for around six months, took nine 5.25 inch disks rather than four. I don't object to companies saving money this way, but an INSTALL program would have been appreciated. Even so, I installed the thing fairly quickly and was soon ready to go. I decided not to install the source code for the routines, and I opted to stick with the tiny memory model for my experiments (tiny, small, medium, compact and large are available). With this configuration, the system took 680 KB of hard disk space, including a few example files.

## Getting Productive

There are a number of sample files supplied with the package. I decided to try WIN.ASM, which claimed to demonstrate the windowing functions. I did a SET LIB to point to SA's LIB directory, and a SET INCLUDE to point to the include files. With these in place, creating WIN.COM from WIN.ASM was simply a matter of typing MASM /d \_model=tiny win; followed by

LINK startt+win,win,,sat;. The /d switch in the first statement tells MASM to define the value of \_model as tiny, while startt and sat in the second statement point the linker towards the tiny versions of the startup code and the SA library. After running EXE2BIN, I had a .COM program which, when run, put up some text in a coloured window in the middle of the screen. I could move this around the screen with the cursor keys, and it even did those posh grey shadows like the Norton Utilities. All this in just 7916 bytes of .COM file, and only 20 minutes after I started installing the package.

Get into Windows FAST!

Interested in a product for creating Windows applications very quickly?

Yes    No    Maybe

With intelligent applications

Need high-level access to :

- Hypermedia?
- Expert Systems?
- Object-Oriented Programming?

But without the hard work!

What if I said that this screen, including calling my video image was created by me, a non-programmer using just *twenty* instructions? Interested now?



Un-retouched VGA screen image. Special hardware required for motion video.

# Introducing the door into Windows!

## Easy access to Windows

KnowledgePro (Windows) contains high-level commands for manipulating screen objects, lists, text, fonts, rules, external files and bitmap images. DLL and DDE support lets you integrate your own C routines with KnowledgePro and link your application directly to Excel and other Windows programs.

## At a price you can afford

KnowledgePro (Windows) costs £525 with no runtime fees for applications. KnowledgePro for DOS costs £375. The systems run on IBM PC, XT, AT and PS/2 compatible machines with 640K of memory and a hard disk. KnowledgePro (Windows) requires Microsoft windows 286 or 386 version 2.X or greater.

**Call 0753 889972** (FAX 0753 883983) for more information or write to: Intellisoft (UK) Ltd, 77A Packhorse Road, Gerrards Cross, Bucks SL9 8PQ. KnowledgePro for DOS demo costs £25. Access, Mastercard, cheque and official purchase orders accepted. All prices excluding VAT and P&P.

Another  
intelligent  
tool from



KnowledgePro is a registered trademark of Knowledge Garden, Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. IBM, XT, AT and PS/2 are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

Figure 2 - String routines available

|              |                                                                                                                        |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| STR_CAT      | - Appends one string to the end of another.                                                                            |
| STR_CATE     | - Appends one string to the end of another, returning the address of the end of the modified string.                   |
| STR_CHR      | - Searches a string for the first occurrence of a character.                                                           |
| STR_CHRI     | - Searches a string for the first occurrence of a character, ignoring case.                                            |
| STR_CHRN     | - Searches a string for the first occurrence of a character which is NOT the given character.                          |
| STR_CHRNI    | - Searches a string for the first occurrence of a character which is NOT the given character, ignoring case.           |
| STR_CMP      | - Compares one string against another.                                                                                 |
| STR_CMPI     | - Compares one string against another, ignoring case.                                                                  |
| STR_CPY      | - Copies a string to another location.                                                                                 |
| STR_CPYE     | - Copies a string to another location, returning a pointer to the end-of-the copy.                                     |
| STR_CSPN     | - Determines the size of the front of a string where none of the characters match any of those in a set of characters. |
| STR_DRVPATH  | - Locates a drive specifier and path substring in a pathname string.                                                   |
| STR_DRIVE    | - Locates a drive specifier substring in a pathname string.                                                            |
| STR_END      | - Returns the address of the end of a string.                                                                          |
| STR_ENDDI    | - Returns the address of the end of a destination string.                                                              |
| STR_EXT      | - Locates a filename extension substring in a string.                                                                  |
| STR_FNAME    | - Locates a filename substring in a string.                                                                            |
| STR_FNAMEEXT | - Locates a filename/extension substring in a string.                                                                  |
| STR_LEN      | - Returns the length of a string.                                                                                      |
| STR_LENDI    | - Returns the length of a destination string.                                                                          |
| STR_LWR      | - Converts upper-case characters in a string to lower-case.                                                            |
| STR_NCAT     | - Appends a portion of one string to the end of another.                                                               |
| STR_NCATE    | - Appends a portion of one string to the end of another, returning the address of the end of the modified string.      |
| STR_NCMP     | - Compares a portion of one string to a portion of another.                                                            |
| STR_NCMPI    | - Compares a portion of one string to a portion of another, ignoring-case.                                             |
| STR_NCPY     | - Copies a portion of a string to another location.                                                                    |
| STR_NSET     | - Sets the first "n" characters of a string to a specified character.                                                  |
| STR_PATH     | - Locates a path substring in a string.                                                                                |
| STR_PBRK     | - Scans a string for the first occurrence of any character from a-set of characters.                                   |
| STR_PBRKN    | - Scans a string for the first occurrence of any character which is NOT-in a set of characters.                        |
| STR_RCHR     | - Searches a string for the last occurrence of a character.                                                            |
| STR_RCHRI    | - Searches a string for the last occurrence of a character, ignoring case.                                             |
| STR_RCHRN    | - Searches a string for the last occurrence of a character which is-NOT the given character.                           |
| STR_RCHRNI   | - Searches a string for the last occurrence of a character which is-NOT the given character, ignoring case.            |
| STR_REV      | - Reverses the order of the characters in a string.                                                                    |
| STR_SET      | - Sets all characters in a string to a specified character.                                                            |
| STR_SKIPS    | - Skips past space characters in a string.                                                                             |
| STR_SKIPW    | - Skips past white-space characters in a string.                                                                       |
| STR_SPN      | - Determines the size of the front of a string where all of the characters match one of those in a set of characters.  |
| STR_STR      | - Searches a string for the first occurrence of a substring.                                                           |
| STR_STRI     | - Searches a string for the first occurrence of a substring, ignoring-case.                                            |
| STR_TOKS     | - Starts a tokenising process on a string, which is carried out-by STR_TOK.                                            |
| STR_TOK      | - Breaks a string into tokens by matching characters in the string-with a set of delimiting characters.                |
| STR_TRIMS    | - Removes space characters from the end of a string.                                                                   |
| STR_TRIMW    | - Removes white-space characters from the end of a string.                                                             |
| STR_UPR      | - Converts lower-case letters in a string to upper-case.                                                               |

A word on assemblers and linkers. I used Microsoft MASM 5.1 and Microsoft LINK 5.05. TASM, from Borland, works too. Previous versions of MASM are said to have problems. I'm normally a user of OPTASM from SLR Systems, as it's always proved 100% MASM compatible yet around four times faster. Unfortunately, SA seemed to confuse OPTASM, and the simple windowing example mentioned above produced about 50 error messages at assembly time. Using OPTASM's full-MASM-compatibility switch, I managed to reduce the number of errors by half, but couldn't get anything to assemble properly.

## The Skeleton

Assuming (which we will, for a moment) that you're writing purely in assembler, every program starts off in the same way. You simply copy MAIN.XXX to the name of your choice (changing the extension to .ASM), and then start adding your own code. The skeleton file contains all the directives and setup code required to handle calls to the SA library. If you want to keep a code module in a separate source file, then there's a skeleton file called MODULE.XXX which lets you do this.

Creating a Hello World program involves just a few amendments to the MAIN file. First, `put_str` needs to be added to the list of `extrn` definitions at the top of the file. All routines that you call from the SA library must be defined external in this way. Next, in the area marked for data, I added:

```
message db 'Hello World!',  
      db 0Dh, 0Ah, 0
```

Note that `put_str` requires a zero-terminated string, rather than the standard DOS function call that expects a dollar sign at the end.

Finally, between `.PROC MAIN` and `.ENDP MAIN`, the code itself. This consists of just 2 lines:

```
mov si, offset @dataseg: message  
call put_str
```

The file assembled first-time, and HELLO.COM was 75 bytes long.

## Getting Adventurous

Getting slightly more daring, I decided to try a call to SA's version of the EXEC call. My current project under development needs to be able to load and execute a program. Using DOS to do this is fairly complex, as you have to ensure that there is enough memory to hold the incoming code, and that everything is set up correctly and then restored afterwards. Spontaneous Assembly made it all easy. All I had to do was to put the program's name in a string pointed to by `es:di`, and any command line argu-

# "AS YOU LIKE IT!"

*Copy Protect AND/OR Copy Register...Don't give it away & cry!*

**EVERLOCK:** Stops copying & controls programs as you want it..

**EVERTRAK:** Does not copy protect but it does control.



EVERLOCK  
EVERTRAK



## EVERLOCK

- COPY PROTECT IS YOUR PRODUCT
- POSITIVELY SECURE AGAINST 'BIT-COPY' SOFTWARE
- PREVENTS DE-BUG, TRACING & DISASSEMBLY
- SUPPORTS ALL HARD & FLOPPY DISC FORMATS
- COMPATIBLE WITH MOST NETWORKS
- OPTIONAL RESTRICTION OF NETWORK USAGE
- LIMITS PROGRAM USE BY EITHER NUMBER OF DAYS AND / OR EXECUTIONS
- REMOTE RESET OF INSTALL, DATE, EXECUTIONS
- SUPPLY UP TO 99 INSTALLS ON ONE DISC
- NO DAMAGED MEDIA OR NON STANDARD 'DOS' ACCESS
- SUBSTITUTE I/O, PLUG FOR SOFTWARE
- END USER TRANSPARENT
- EASY PRODUCT UPGRADE
- "SECURE STRING".  
EG. USER REGISTRATION / SERIALISATION

EVERLOCK  
NEW  
RELEASE  
MORE  
POWER

## EVERTRAK

- NON-COPY PROTECTION OF SOFTWARE
- AUTOMATIC PRODUCT SERIALISATION / REGISTRATION
- ANTI-REVERSE ENGINEERING
- OPTION TO ATTACH PASSWORD
- LIMIT NETWORK CONCURRENCY
- DYNAMIC PROGRAM COMPRESSION
- DYNAMIC PROGRAM ENCRYPTION
- END USER TRANSPARENT
- COMBINE EVERLOCK & EVERTRAK

EVERTRAK  
NEW  
RELEASE  
MORE  
POWER

### THE USER FRIENDLY DUPLICATION SERVICE

ANY VOLUME DUPLICATION  
SERVICE WITH OR WITHOUT  
EVERLOCK / EVERTRAK. PHONE FOR DETAILS!



EVERLOCK & EVERTRAK SOLE DISTRIBUTION: U.K., S. IRELAND, SPAIN.  
ICS House, Edward Street, Redditch, Worcestershire, B97 6HR. England. Tel: 0527 585 550 Fax: 0527 65111

CIRCLE NO. 279

**PCX**

Effects & Text

# GRAPHICS!

Powerful Programming Tools for PC Paintbrush Image Manipulation

## PCX PROGRAMMER'S TOOLKIT £165

Incorporate graphics into your programs quickly and easily! The PCX Programmer's Toolkit includes over 60 routines to display, save and print PCX bit mapped graphics from within nearly any program. Includes nine utility programs for capturing screens, displaying images, managing image libraries, and printing image files. Use graphics from PC Paintbrush, Scanners, Fax Machines, Clip-Art or captured screens.

## PCX EFFECTS

£85

Add Spectacular Special Effects (F/X) to your programs, without being trapped in someone else's editor or slideshow program. Wipe, split, crush, slide, sand, drip, diagonal, spiral, random EXPLODE your graphics!

All packages support 12 Compilers for 'C', Pascal, Basic, Fortran, Assembly, Modula2, Prolog and Clipper. All modes of the Hercules, CGA, EGA, VGA and Super VGA adapters are supported. (30+ modes in all). Assembly and 'C' source code is optionally available. Trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

## C COMMUNICATIONS TOOLKIT

**NEW**

Now you can add professional serial communications to any C application. C Communications Toolkit makes it fast and easy. You don't need to spend months writing, testing and debugging low-level device support, file transfer protocols and CRC routines.

### POWER

Speed: up to 115,000 bps. Flow Control: XON/XOFF, RTS/CTS, DTR/DSR.

Interrupts: Receive, Transmit, Modem Status, Line Status.

Modem Support: Full Hayes com'd set + Telbit & UDS extensions.

Terminal Emulation: VT52, VT100, ASNI X3.64 ANSI.SYS

Full DCA/Intel CAS support (Fax and file transfer).

### FLEXIBILITY

Supports an unlimited number of serial ports.

Supports any I/O address and IRQ line. Log output and/or input to printer.

Capture output and/or input to a buffer and/or file.

Multi-port board support for AST, Digiboard, Commtech, Arnet, etc.

**Release Offer £149**

### FILE TRANSFER

Single file: ASCII, XMODEM-CRC, XMODEM-1k.

Multi-file: YMODEM, YMODEM-g (error-free links).

KERMIT (with run-length encoding and 8th-bit prefixing extensions).

### COMMUNICATIONS CHIP SUPPORT

INS8250/A/B, 16450.

INS16550/A (including FIFO buffers and interrupt threshold).

Zilog Z-80 SIO/DART (async. SDLC, HDLC, BISync).

### DOCUMENTATION

Over 200 functions. 600-page manual with 100 pages of Toolkit tutorial (build a powerful terminal program in easy stages), 25 pages of serial communications background and over 35 example programs.

Supports MSC5.0+/Quick C, Power C v1.2+, Turbo C, Watcom C.

Full source code included - No run-time royalties 30-day Warranty.

Pinna Electronics Ltd., APL Centre, Steventon, Ayrshire KA20 3LR. Tel: (0294) 605296 Fax: (0294) 68286

CIRCLE NO. 280

Figure 3 - Text window routine available

|                 |   |                                                                   |
|-----------------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DRAW_WBORDER    | - | Draws a border within the active window.                          |
| WBORDER_ON      | - | Enables border access within the active window.                   |
| WBORDER_OFF     | - | Disables border access within the active window.                  |
| WIN_BUFSIZE     | - | Returns the size of the buffer required by a window.              |
| WIN_CLOSE       | - | Closes a window.                                                  |
| WIN_CREATE      | - | Creates a window.                                                 |
| GET_BACKDROP    | - | Returns the windowing backdrop character and attribute.           |
| GET_BACKDROPBUF | - | Returns the address of the current windowing backdrop buffer.     |
| GET_WHANDLE     | - | Returns the handle of a window at a specified level.              |
| GET_WLEVEL      | - | Returns the level of a window.                                    |
| GET_WPOS        | - | Returns the position of a window.                                 |
| GET_WSPEC       | - | Returns the specifications of a window.                           |
| WIN_INIT        | - | Initialises the windowing system.                                 |
| WIN_MOVE        | - | Moves a window.                                                   |
| WIN_OPEN        | - | Opens a window.                                                   |
| WIN_REMOVE      | - | Removes a window.                                                 |
| SET_BACKDROP    | - | Sets the windowing backdrop character and attribute.              |
| SET_BACKDROPBUF | - | Installs a windowing backdrop buffer.                             |
| SET_WBORDER     | - | Defines the border attribute and characters for a window.         |
| SET_WLEVEL      | - | Sets the level of a window.                                       |
| SET_SPOS        | - | Sets a window shadow position.                                    |
| SET_WPOS        | - | Sets the position of a window.                                    |
| WIN_SELECT      | - | Selects the active window.                                        |
| SET_WSHADOW     | - | Sets the shadow characters and attributes of a window.            |
| WIN_SUSPEND     | - | Temporarily suspends windowing.                                   |
| WIN_RESUME      | - | Resumes windowing.                                                |
| UPDATE_CURSOR   | - | Updates the hardware cursor position within the windowing system. |
| UPDATE_RECT     | - | Updates a rectangular region of the screen.                       |
| UPDATE_SCREEN   | - | Updates the entire screen.                                        |
| UPDATE_WINDOW   | - | Updates a window.                                                 |
| UPDATE_OFF      | - | Turns auto update off.                                            |
| UPDATE_ON       | - | Turns auto update on.                                             |

ments in ds:si. Then, a single call to EXEC\_PROG loaded and executed the file. Any .COM or .EXE file can be executed this way and the example I chose (WordPerfect 5.1) worked first time. If the program whose name is supplied in es:di is not found in the current directory, SA sets the carry flag to indicate an error. If you want SA to search the DOS path, and also to handle batch files as well, EXEC\_SYS is the call to use. However, this works by loading a second copy of COMMAND.COM while EXEC\_PROG does not.

There are no fewer than 10 copies of the SA library on the supplied disks. There's one for each of the five supported memory models, as already mentioned, plus another version of each file linked in such a way as to be callable from Turbo and Microsoft C. Even so, you can't LINK these routines with your C code, but you have to resort to inline assembly language to set up the segments and make the call. This is far from neat, but it's very efficient and adequately covered in the manual.

## Conclusion

Spontaneous Assembly is an excellent package, and a useful addition to any DOS programmer's toolbox. Throughout the two weeks that I used it, it appeared solid and stable. As a general purpose library, it's superb, though it lacks support in specialist areas like graphics (the windows are all text-based), communications and complex numbers. For these facilities, you need to look for a special purpose package, of which there are many. Printer support is also non-existent.

The SA documentation is excellent; there is a clear description of each routine, what it does, and how to call it. Some online documentation in the form of a Norton Guide would have been appreciated. I assume that its omission is linked to the size of the manual, in that both are forms of copy protection.

Unfortunately it's not possible to list all the functions available in a review like this. However, Figures 1, 2 and 3 list those routines connected with integer maths, string manipulation and text-based windows. The list includes only those routines which are documented in the SA manual. There is an equal number of undocumented routines which are designed to be called by the documented ones. For example, GOTO\_XY calls GOTO\_X and GOTO\_Y separately. Although the undocumented routines are not in the manual, they are fully documented in the source code listing, and are identified by having names that start with a dollar sign. The listings in Figures 2 to 4, by the way, were compiled from the source code listings.

I'd recommend a copy of Spontaneous Assembly to any programmer who wants instant access to a megabyte of source code, in a form that can be modified or called directly. After all, what's the point of spending weeks writing a set of subroutines if someone has already done the work and is willing to sell it to you for less than the cost of a day's coding?

EXE

*Robert Schifreen was Editor of EXE between November 1987 and April 1990. He now runs a small publishing company called TIK Ltd by day, and slaves over a hot assembler by night. Spontaneous Assembler is available in the UK from the Software Construction Company (0763 244114) for £255, which compares with the US price of \$395. Base Two Development are on 0101 801 222 9500, should you have any technical enquiries.*

# PROTECT YOUR PROGRAM FROM PREDATORS

- Established for over eight years in software security products
- Internationally established product
- Competitively priced keys (from £18.00)
- Supports IBM PC/XT/AT and PS/2
- Supports Apple Macintosh range
- Advanced manufacturing techniques
- Transparent and user friendly
- No drivers necessary (with exception of programmable key)
- Large range of security keys.

For further information and 60 day evaluation kit, contact:

COMSEC (U.K.) LTD.  
Cranfield Airport,  
Cranfield,  
Bedfordshire,  
MK43 0AL  
Tel: (0234) 751203  
FAX: (0234) 751082

**COMSEC**  
(U.K.) LIMITED  
COMPUTER &  
COMMUNICATIONS  
SECURITY SYSTEMS



CIRCLE NO. 281

# SOFTWARE SECURITY MODULE

An easy to use hardware/software combination for securing data/programs.



Our security modules can be used simply as 'Dongles' through to advanced encryption-decryption systems.

- ★ For IBM PC family (and compatibles)
- ★ Variants for other systems
- ★ Advanced construction - rugged and compact
- ★ Proven throughout the world
- ★ Transparent operation - user friendly
- ★ Driver software supplied for variety of applications



Control Telemetry of London  
11 Canfield Place, London NW6 3BT  
Tel: 071-328 1155 Fax: 071-328 9149

CIRCLE NO. 282

# System Science

## Microsoft Languages

### C Professional Development

The latest C 6.0 has improved optimisation, in-line assembler and draft ANSI support amongst other enhancements. The new Programmer's Workbench integrates the operation of the compiler, make, linker code browser and the new Microsoft C Advisor. CodeView 3.0 can reside in extended memory for DOS, Dos and OS/2 support is included for just ..... £245.00

### Basic Professional Development

New version 7.0 handles large applications with run-time overlay support, far strings and EMS4.0 support. New included toolboxes for menus and user interfaces, presentation graphics and maths. New ISAM for transaction processing and a data dictionary. The Microsoft Basic advisor is in the Extended Quick Basic environment. DOS and OS/2 ... £275.00

### Windows Software Dev. Kit 3.0

Windows SDK provides a set of tools and documentation for developing applications for the new Windows 3.0, including a resource compiler, dialog editor and libraries for DDE (dynamic data exchange). Use it with Microsoft C 6.0 or 5.1 to put the most into your Windows app. .... £325.00  
Windows 3.0 ..... £89.00

### Fortran-77 Compiler ver 5.0

Fortran 77 with VAX and proposed 8X extensions, the compiler supports large arrays, large data and large code and graphics primitives. Editor, linker and CodeView, the source code debugger, are included. For DOS and OS/2 .... £245.00

### OS/2 PM Toolkit

For OS/2 ver 1.2, the PM toolkit contains extensive documentation on OS/2 and PM programming, with software tools, such as the Icon Editor, Dialog Box Editor and resource compiler, with the on-line Quick Help system. Use the toolkit with C, Fortran or Basic ..... £325.00

### Further Microsoft Products

|                                           |         |
|-------------------------------------------|---------|
| Assembler 5.1 (DOS and OS/2).....         | £95.00  |
| Quick C ver 2.5 .....                     | £65.00  |
| Quick C with Assembler ver 2.51 .....     | £98.00  |
| Quick Basic ver 4.5 .....                 | £65.00  |
| QuickPascal ver 1.0 .....                 | £65.00  |
| MS Cobol ver 3.0 (DOS and OS/2) .....     | £475.00 |
| Microsoft Programmers Library (CD-ROM)... | £275.00 |

3-5 Cynthia Street,  
London N1-9JF  
Fax: 071 837 6411



Prices are exclusive of VAT, but do include UK delivery.  
Prices are subject to change and alteration.

**071- 833 1022**

CIRCLE NO. 283

# Not enough Time in the Universe

*'Leave the machine churning overnight, it will probably be done by morning.'*  
Bad advice if you are tackling an NP-complete problem, as Darrell Ince explains.

There is a tendency to think of computers as omnipotent: that no matter what problem we give them, they will be capable of a solution. However, in the last few years, we have seen this assumption completely overturned. Research scientists have discovered problems that are incapable of being efficiently solved: that no matter how big a computer you employ, even small instances of a problem will defeat it. Such problems are called NP-complete.

Before examining the nature of NP completeness, it is worth looking at a branch of computing known as algorithmic complexity. Researchers working in this field are

trying to develop techniques which lead to the derivation of some algebraic description of the run-time or memory performance of a program. They have devised a notation, known as the 'O notation', which describes the run-time behaviour of a program.

For example, if the run-time of a program rises linearly with the amount of data that it processes then its algorithmic complexity is written as  $O(n)$ . This means that if a program runs in  $m$  seconds with  $a$  items of data, it will run in  $2m$  seconds with  $2a$  items of data. This is reasonably respectable behaviour. It is certainly better than a program which has a complexity of  $O(n^2)$ , where the

increase in run-time varies as the square of the size of the problem.

An example of a very primitive way of determining algorithmic complexity is as follows. Consider the Pascal fragment shown below, which just initialises a two-dimensional array to zero:

```
for i:= 1 to n do
  for j:=1 to n do
    a[i, j] := 0;
```

The second `for` statement is executed  $n$  times, so clearly the assignment statement is executed  $n^2$  times. This gives the algorithmic complexity of this simple array assignment as  $O(n^2)$ . This is a rather trivial example, but it does give the flavour of the sort of analysis that researchers carry out. For a meaningful program, however, the mathematics can be quite horrendous.

American researchers have been at the forefront in complexity research. They have provided a number of mathematical tools which enable a software developer to characterise the run-time of a program in algebraic terms. During the 1970s, one young researcher, Steven Cooke, made an extraordinary discovery. He found that there were a number of problems whose increase in run-time as a function of the amount of data processed was such that their growth was exponential. A small instance of a problem could be solved in a few seconds, the next bigger instance in an hour or two and the next instance in a few days even using a supercomputer. He showed that there were some problems which could not be solved with realistic examples within the known future life of the universe. The explosive growth in such problems is shown in Figure 1.

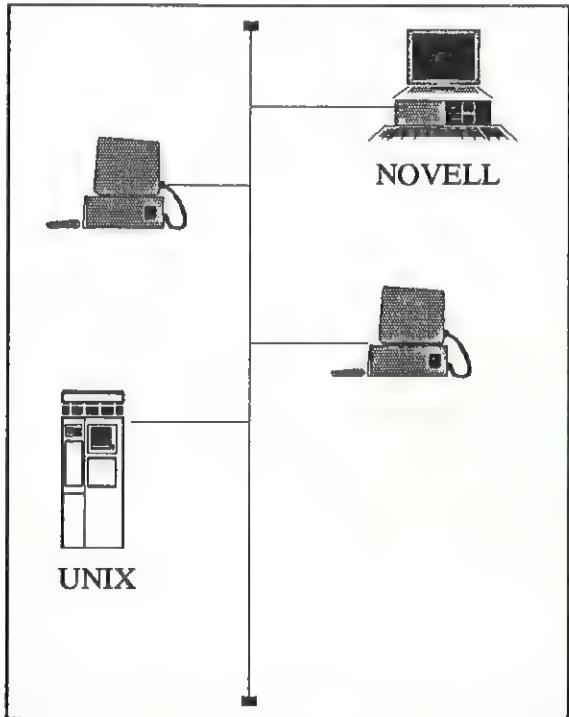
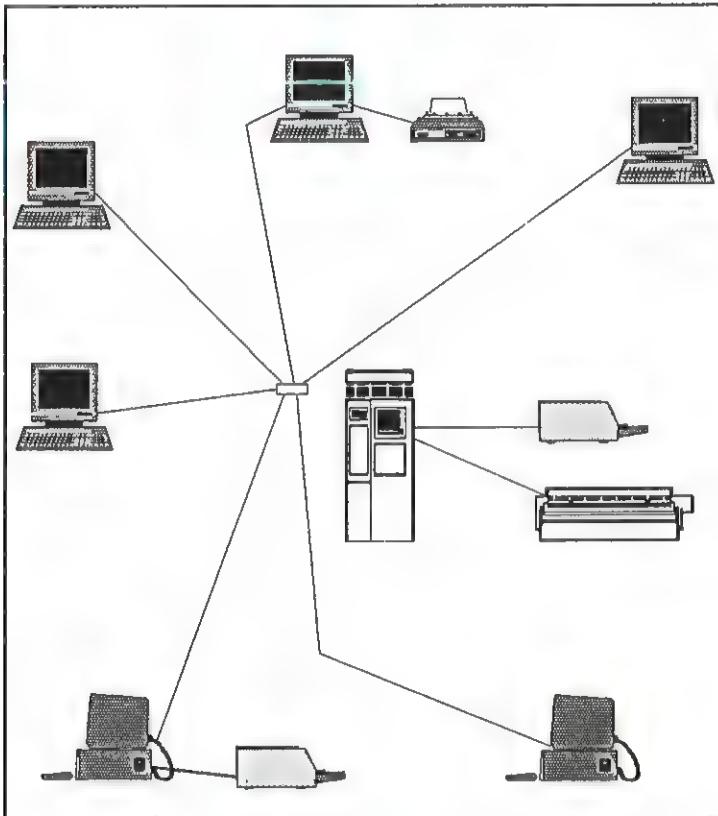




# SMOOTH SKATING BETWEEN DOS AND UNIX/XENIX

## \*\*\* ICE.TCP \*\*\*

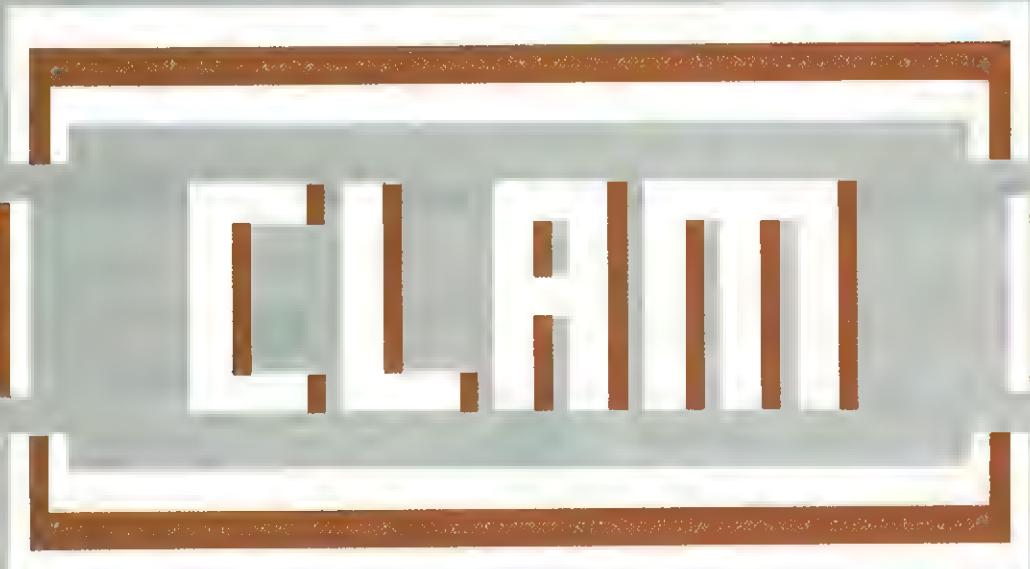
- Exact WYSE 60, ANSI, VT220 & VT100 terminal emulations, memory resident in 42K of DOS memory, giving instant switching between DOS and UNIX screens.
- Uses standard RS232 ports/cables
- Support for ANSI colour codes in all emulations.
- Fully programmable function keys
- Transparent and local print to PC's parallel port.
- Easy file transfer between PC and Host with an MSDOS style copy command.
- DOS applications can share UNIX printers.
- From £350 for an UNLIMITED no. of PC's linked to a single host.



## \*\*\* ICE.TEN \*\*\*

- A DOS version of TCP/IP with the same exact terminal emulations as ICE.TEN
- Fast and simple file transfer.
- Can coexist with Novell and other DOS networks
- Drivers for most popular Ethernet cards.
- £195 for 1 PC, £995 for 10 PC's, £2995 for 25 PC's, £4995 for 100 PC's.

**Custom Business Systems Ltd**  
**TEL: 071 323 2297**  
**MSDOS to UNIX experts.**



## The definitive data protection software for micros and micro-networks

### MAIN FEATURES

- All data held on a hard or floppy disk or a network can be kept secure from unauthorised access.
- Security is by default and is failsafe. Once CLAM has been set up the user does not have to take any positive action to secure data.
- Protected files are kept in a permanently encrypted form on the disk. Even if there is a power or hardware failure the data will never be readable by an unauthorised user.
- A log of all activities can be kept.

Microft Technology Limited  
The Old Powerhouse, Kew Gardens Station  
Kew, Surrey TW9 3PS.  
Telephone: 081-948 8255

£148 + VAT Single User.  
Site and Corporate Licences available.

CIRCLE NO. 285

A problem such as this has a complexity of  $O(\exp n)$ . At first, in the early 1970s, there was the temptation to dismiss the work on NP-complete problems as something of an academic plaything. However, very rapidly, with the growth of computing power and the ambition of the computing industry to take on larger and larger challenges, a number of problems were discovered to be NP-complete. These problems came from diverse application areas including VLSI fabrication, operations research, molecular biology and network scheduling.

A typical NP-complete problem occurs in delivery systems. You are given a whole series of containers of varying sizes; the aim is to pack a lorry or van with these containers such that the minimum amount of space is empty.

## Travelling Salesman

Probably the most famous NP-complete problem is the travelling salesman problem. Figure 2 shows a network of cities {a,b,c,d,e,f} with a number of roads joining them. Each road has an associated mileage, and the aim is to find a tour of *all* the cities, such that the mileage is minimised.

Small instances of the travelling salesman problem can be solved in seconds. Larger (more practical) instances, involving 50 cities and hundreds of routes, require years of computation. This is a tragedy, as variants of this problem occur in many areas, such as the design of fluid transmission systems, delivery scheduling and VLSI design.

One of the most interesting features of NP-complete problems is that they are based

on what might seem a shaky edifice. They possess this feature: if you can write an efficient program which solves one of the large collections of currently known NP-complete problems, then all the problems

## *A probabilistic algorithm cannot be guaranteed to deliver the correct result each time that it is executed*

are capable of an efficient solution. Certainly, if anybody managed to find an efficient program then it would be worth a Nobel prize.

Let me warn you, however, that the chances of finding an efficient program are incredibly small. Very talented researchers all over the world have been attempting to do it for hundreds of problems, and nothing has yet emerged. Many of these researchers have intellects the size of the known universe, but have yet to come anywhere near finding an efficient algorithm for an NP-complete problem.

## Win a Nobel Prize

If you are interested in winning a Nobel prize, the following step-by-step description tells you what you need do.

- Find a convenient NP-complete solution. The travelling salesman problems would do. It's reasonably easy to program and also has major applications in operations research.
- Develop an algorithm that you think will solve the problem in an efficient time. Write a program which implements the algorithm.
- Write a brute-force program that solves the problem.
- Run both the 'efficient' program and the brute force program using an increasingly large data set.
- Time each run. A stop watch would do for this.

- Plot each time against the size of the data set.

- If the graph for your algorithm looks like (a) in Figure 3 below, then congratulations, it's time to ring up the Nobel prize committee. Unfortunately, your graph will almost invariably look like (b).

This process can be started on a common-or-garden microcomputer. Usually, the graph will quickly tell you whether your efficient program is really efficient. If the curve for your program is still rising slowly when the size of the data set blows the micro, transfer your program to a mainframe. Examine its behaviour again. If the graph for the efficient program only rises comparatively slowly, then there is a high probability that you have cracked one of the great unsolved problems in computer science.

When researchers started work on algorithmic complexity, the main charge levelled against it was that it was hopelessly theoretical, with no possible application in computing. Even 20 years ago, there seemed to be rather Philistine approach to 'blue skies' research, although this attitude has strengthened recently. However, it did not take long for computer scientists to discover useful applications of NP-complete problems. Probably the best known is in cryptography.

Cryptography is the study of secret codes: their invention, transmission and decoding. Since the massive increase in electronic communication over the last two decades, interest in cryptography has blossomed. Most of the research in this area is being carried out, in secret, by security agencies, banks and computer manufacturers.

Someone who needs secure communication must take his message and apply some transformation to it. For simplicity's sake, let us assume that the message consists of two digit numbers, and the transformation  $t$  - not a very secure one - is that of adding an integer  $x$  to each number sent. The message is now delivered via some communication line. A sender then decodes the message by applying an inverse transformation  $q$ . In my example, the inverse is to subtract  $x$  from each number. The integer  $x$ , the key, will have been sent separately to the receiver, enabling him to decode the message. For communication to take place, the transformations must have the property that when they are applied consecutively to a message the message remains unaltered. Thus, in my example, adding an integer  $x$  to an integer and then subtracting  $x$  gives the original integer.

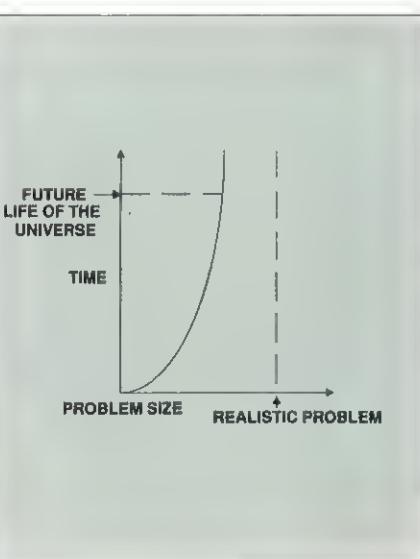


Figure 1 - The growth of an NP-complete problem.

This is one of the main planks of cryptography. However, the problem with the technique I have described is that it is easy to crack the code without the key. If the integers are the internal codes of characters in a natural language text, the message can be easily broken by recourse to standard tables which give the frequency of letters in a natural language text. Sophisticated methods now exist which can break such codes.

Rivest, Shamir and Adleman, three American researchers, devised a cryptography scheme which, if an intruder wished to crack a code without knowing the key, would require them to solve an NP-complete problem. In practice, the problem normally used for this purpose is the factorisation of a very large number (containing more than 200 digits). So far, all attempts at devising methods to crack these codes have failed. Either the new algorithm turned out to be flawed or, if it worked, then it relied on the factorisation of a very large number... a problem that has been already shown to be grossly NP-complete.

## Tinpot brains

I find the existence of NP-complete problems quite reassuring. Too often we believe that the computer is omnipotent, and can solve any problem that is given to it. This is often the basis for much of the optimism about artificial intelligence, and the predicted transfer of many of the tasks that we are good at to computers. The existence of NP-complete problems gives us much hope that human flexibility and built-in heuristics will enable us to outwit any computer in complex tasks.

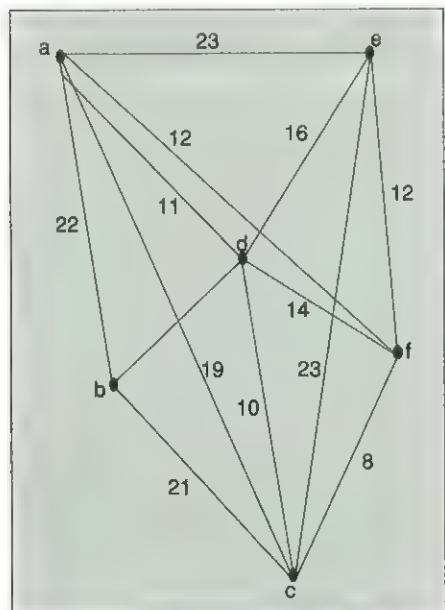


Figure 2 - The travelling salesman problem.

It would be tempting to finish this article on such this upbeat note. However, there is a new strand of research which is attempting to beat NP-completeness. Researchers in this area have developed 'algorithms' which give rise to efficient programs for NP-complete problems. Now this may confuse you because, earlier on, I stated that it was highly unlikely that such algorithms exist. However, the researchers have overturned the idea of an algorithm in their search for efficiency.

## Congratulations, it's now time to ring up the Nobel prize committee with your news

Look up the definition of an algorithm in any computer science book, and what you will find is a variant of this statement: 'an algorithm is a step-by-step procedure for solving a problem which is guaranteed to give the same solution, for the same data, each time that it is executed'. Researchers have developed a new type of algorithm called a *probabilistic algorithm*. The main feature of such an algorithm is that it will be fast, exceptionally fast even when applied to an NP-complete problem, but that in contrast to a conventional algorithm, it cannot be guaranteed to deliver the same, correct result each time that it is executed.

This doesn't seem to be very helpful. However, probabilistic algorithms have been devised where the probability of delivering an incorrect answer, although finite, is very low indeed. If the probability of getting an incorrect result is *lower* than an incorrect result being delivered due to a circuit malfunction in the computer used to execute the algorithm, then you can see that the technique can be most useful.

Here is an example. Consider the problem of selecting one integer from a set of 1,000,000 (randomly ordered) integers, such that the chosen item lies in the top half of the set in terms of size. To do this conventionally, we might develop a program to find the maximum integer from the set. This guarantees the result, but requires that we thrash through the whole lot, performing something like 999,999 (1,000,000-1) compari-

sons. An obvious refinement is to stop the maximum program when it has examined over half the integers; this requires 500,000 (1,000,000/2) comparisons, and seems to be the optimum solution, *if we insist that a correct result is always given*.

A probabilistic algorithm to solve this problem would select  $k$  numbers from the set and then find the maximum of these  $k$  numbers. If  $k$  is 20 then the probability of giving a correct answer is .9999999. If  $k$  is set at 100, the probability of things going wrong is negligible - much lower than the probability of the computer breaking down, an earthquake happening or you having a heart attack during the execution of the program. So we have an algorithm which requires only 100 operations, compared with 500,000 operations for a conventional algorithm, and which almost invariably delivers the correct result.

## Domestic appliance

Probabilistic algorithms are not only used for solving NP-complete problems. They are often employed in conventional software development. One of the most common examples is the concept known as *fingerprinting*. Consider a search of a large database of employee records, where each record consists of an employee's name and details. Programs accessing such a database will spend a lot of time comparing strings of characters to find a name match. Such comparisons can be quite time-consuming if the strings are very large: each character of one string has to be compared with a character of another string. To speed up the comparison, each name string is associated with a special integer, calculated when the

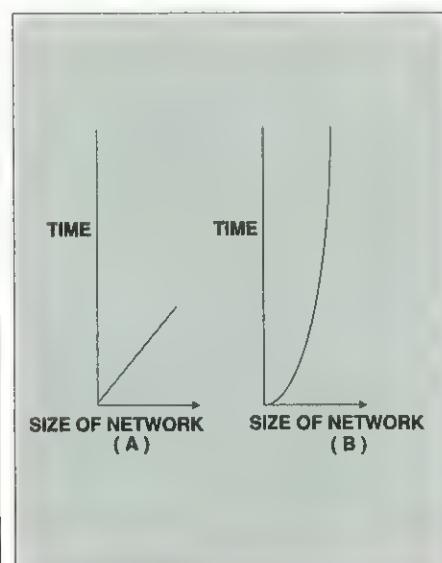


Figure 3 - Desirable and realistic growth of travelling salesman problem.

string is entered in the database, and stored with it in the record.

A fingerprinting subroutine is used to calculate the integer, the only proviso being that such a subroutine guarantees that two different character strings are most unlikely to generate the same integer. A possible fingerprinting function might work like this: add up the internal codes of a string, and then form the remainder when the sum is divided by another (large) integer, where the divisor is smaller than the word size of the machine being used. To use the database first search for a record by its 'fingerprint' key - which can be done much faster than string comparisons. When an integer match is found, you must then perform a full string comparison, character by character, to check that the strings are equal.

## Genetic Engineering

Fingerprinting is currently one of the hot techniques in genetic engineering computing. Genetic engineering scientists are currently trying to unravel the genetic code: the sequence of chemicals contained in the

DNA molecule which determine whether we are going to be tall, have blue eyes or be susceptible to cancer. In order to do this,

## *There is a tendency to think of computers as omnipotent*

they have to compare long strands of DNA, stored on a computer as billions of characters. A computationally very exhausting problem. One of the most promising techniques for bringing the run-time of their programs down to the point where they may be guaranteed success, is the use of probabilistic algorithms and, in particular, fingerprinting.

Algorithmic complexity and probabilistic algorithms form one of the most exciting research areas in computing. Unfortunately, most current research is being done in secret. This not only occurs in cryptography, but also in computational genetic engineering, where the financial gains of, say, engineering a new strain of vegetable can be massive.

However, research into algorithmic complexity and probabilistic algorithms has the attractive property that it is an area where the amateur, with a microcomputer, can participate, and where the disadvantage of being an amateur, and having limited computing equipment (even a humble PC) is much less than in most other areas of computing research.

EXE

*Darrell Ince is a Professor of Computing Science at the Open University. Until recently, he was acting head of the computing department.*

## DON'T GIVE IT AWAY!

### Software Developers! Protect Your Software Against Unlicensed Use.

From **Link Computer Denmark**, a remarkable piece of pure software that will lock a DOS .com or .exe file to a diskette, machine or network so that you may copy (or back-up) to your heart's delight, but you can still only run the program on the designated medium.

It's called **Cop's Copylock II** and it's clever stuff. You get an unlimited number of protections per purchase and it's also uncrackable. Forget your favourite copying programs - they won't work on this. Forget Option Board and Bit Copiers - we dealt with them years ago.

If you don't want to dabble with dongles and aren't so keen on your software being freeware, you ought to take a look at this.

Ring Dino Cano on  
Tel: 0763 263 073 Fax: 0763 262 620

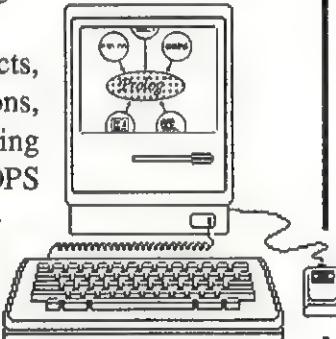
**Link Computer ApS.**

CIRCLE NO. 286

## *OOPS + AI -> Prolog<sup>++</sup>*

Now you can combine the best features of AI and OOPS with LPA's new Prolog<sup>++</sup>, the all new object-oriented extension to Prolog.

Prolog<sup>++</sup> integrates objects, methods, messages, functions, attributes - in short, everything you would expect in an OOPS environment - with the declarative power of Prolog.



All of the standard features of LPA Prolog, such as source level debugging, incremental compilation, sophisticated graphics and windows, and so on, are inherited by Prolog<sup>++</sup>.

So why not be objective, and give us a call?

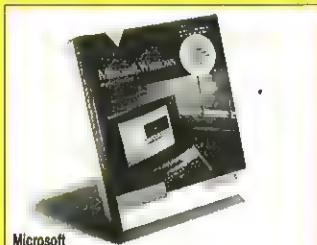


Logic Programming Associates Ltd  
Studio 4, RVPB, Trinity Road, London,  
SW18 3SX, England  
Phone: 081 871 2016  
Fax: 081 874 0449

CIRCLE NO. 287

# WE GUARANTEE Y WIDER RANGE OF SO

|                        |         |                          |        |                            |        |
|------------------------|---------|--------------------------|--------|----------------------------|--------|
| 386MAX Professional    | 79.00   | dBXL Diamond w/R&R       | 149.00 | Flowcharting 3             | 149.00 |
| ABC Flowcharter        | 269.00  | Deluxe Paint II/Enhanced | 79.00  | Folio Views                | 399.00 |
| Advanced Revelation    | 595.00  | Derive                   | 125.00 | Fontasy 3 Deluxe           | 79.00  |
| Allways 1-2-3/Symphony | 99.00   | DesignCAD/2D             | 159.00 | Force Compiler             | 439.00 |
| Alpha Four             | 375.00  | DesignCAD/3D             | 229.00 | Formworx Publisher/Windows | 249.00 |
| Ami Professional       | 325.00  | Micrografx Designer      | 399.00 | Formtool Gold              | 63.00  |
| Animator               | 159.00  | Micrografx Draw Plus     | 239.00 | Formworx w/Fill & File     | 99.00  |
| Arts & Letters Editor  | 399.00  | DESKpress                | 229.00 | FoxBASE+ S/U               | 249.00 |
| AskSam                 | 185.00  | Desklinx                 | 95.00  | FoxPRO S/U                 | 425.00 |
| Asymetrix ToolBook     | 257.00  | DESQview                 | 79.00  | Framework III              | 339.00 |
| ATI/Training Software  | 59.00   | DESQview/386             | 99.00  | Freedom of the Press       | 299.00 |
| Auto-Might             | 59.00   | dGE Graphics             | 229.00 | Funky Library              | 149.00 |
| AutoCAD Level 10       | 2395.00 | Direct Access            | 57.00  | GB/Executive               | 249.00 |
| AutoMenu               | 45.00   | Direct/Net               | 149.00 | GEM Artline                | 389.00 |
| Autoroute Plus         | 112.00  | Disk Explorer            | 59.00  | Generic CADD Level 3       | 199.00 |
| AutoSketch             | 59.00   | Disk Manager             | 69.00  | Generic 3D Drafting        | 199.00 |
| Avery LabelPro         | 87.00   | Disk Technician Advanced | 110.00 | Genifer III                | 199.00 |
| Baler                  | 379.00  | Documentor               | 179.00 | Gofer                      | 59.00  |
| Battery Watch          | 35.00   | DOS Partner              | 69.00  | GoScript Plus              | 235.00 |
| Bitstream Fonts        | 135.00  | DosUtils                 | 65.00  | Grammatik IV               | 69.00  |
| Blast/PC               | 153.00  | DR DOS v5                | 110.00 | Graphics Link Plus         | 139.00 |
| Blinker                | 179.00  | Dr. Solomon's Toolkit    | 49.00  | Grasp w/Artools            | 97.00  |
| Brainmaker Pro         | 595.00  | Dr. Switch               | 79.00  | Harvard Graphics           | 279.00 |
| Brief for DOS          | 149.00  |                          |        | Harvard Project Manager    | 495.00 |
| Brooklyn Bridge        | 79.00   |                          |        | hDC FirstApps              | 59.00  |
| Calendar Creator Plus  | 45.00   |                          |        | hDC Windows Express        | 59.00  |
| Carbon Copy+           | 99.00   |                          |        | Headroom                   | 75.00  |
| Carbon Copy+ AutoPilot | 75.00   |                          |        | Hijack                     | 79.00  |
| Checkit                | 89.00   |                          |        | Hot Wire                   | 99.00  |
| Clarion Pro Developer  | 549.00  |                          |        | Hotshot Graphics           | 159.00 |
| Clear Plus/dBASE       | 149.00  |                          |        | HyperAccess/5              | 169.00 |
| Clipper                | 325.00  |                          |        | Hyperpad                   | 99.00  |
| Close-Up/Customer      | 149.00  |                          |        | IBM Current                | 299.00 |
| Close-Up/Support       | 183.00  |                          |        | IBM Displaywrite           | 295.00 |
| CO/Session             | 159.00  |                          |        | IBM DOS 3.x                | 89.00  |
| Colorix VGA Paint      | 125.00  |                          |        | IBM DOS 4.x                | 99.00  |
| Concurrent DOS/386     | 449.00  |                          |        | IBM Fixed Disk Organizer   | 45.00  |
| Control Room           | 75.00   |                          |        | IBM OS/2 Standard Edition  | 239.00 |
| Copy II PC             | 27.00   |                          |        | IBM Storyboard Plus        | 210.00 |
| Copywrite              | 53.00   |                          |        | Impress                    | 115.00 |
| CorelDRAW!             | 279.00  |                          |        | Individual/Training        | 59.00  |
| Corporate Ladder       | 69.00   | DrawPerfect              | 329.00 | Info Select                | 85.00  |
| Crosstalk Mark IV      | 129.00  | DS Backup Plus           | 59.00  | Instant Recall             | 95.00  |
| Crosstalk/Windows      | 99.00   | dSalvage Professional    | 149.00 | Instaplan 5000             | 449.00 |
| Cruise Control         | 37.00   | Dynacom Async            | 279.00 | Intelligent Backup         | 93.00  |
| Dan Bricklin's Demo II | 159.00  | EasyCASE Plus            | 199.00 | Easyflow                   | 120.00 |
| Data Junction Advanced | 199.00  | Edix                     | 129.00 | Kedit                      | 125.00 |
| Dataease               | 449.00  | EXP Scientific W/P       | 269.00 | Kermit for DOS             | 39.00  |
| DataPerfect            | 289.00  | Fantavision              | 57.00  | KnowledgePRO/Windows       | 529.00 |
| dBASE III Plus         | 339.00  | Fastback Plus            | 99.00  | Language Master            | 75.00  |
| dBASE IV/Standard      | 379.00  | Fastlock                 | 47.00  | LANSpool                   | 349.00 |
| dBASE IV/Developer     | 629.00  | Fastlynx                 | 85.00  | Laplink III                | 89.00  |
| dBFast/Windows         | 149.00  | Fasttrax                 | 45.00  | Lattice C Compiler         | 170.00 |
| dBrief for Brief       | 75.00   | File Rescue Plus         | 37.00  | Le Menu                    | 53.00  |



Microsoft  
Windows v3.0 - What the PC world's been waiting for.  
The very latest in multi-tasking graphical interfaces for  
MSDOS machines. Lets each application access much  
more memory and do it faster ..... £75



Corel Systems  
CorelDRAW! v1.2 - This latest version of the world's  
leading PC illustration software now comes with even  
more value, CorelTRACE, 100+ typefaces, over 6  
megabytes of clip-art, a Pantone licence - all bundled in  
for FREE ..... £279

## WE'LL BEAT ANY NATIONAL

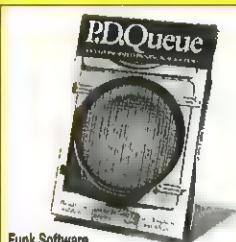
Software Paradise is an independent software reseller representing more than 2000 manufacturers with over 10,000 software products for IBM Personal Computers (and the Apple Macintosh) running DOS, OS/2 and XENIX/UNIX. We offer the most comprehensive range of PC software in the world and have been supplying both users and programmers with quality products and service at the lowest prices since 1986. "The Discerning Person's Guide to Software" is the most complete Buyer's Guide to PC software available and is published quarterly by Software Paradise. Call us on (0222) 887521 or complete the coupon to receive your FREE copy.

**FREEPHONE 0800 378 873**  
**ORDERLINE ONLY**  PLACE YOUR ORDERS FREE OF CHARGE  
FROM ANYWHERE IN THE UK

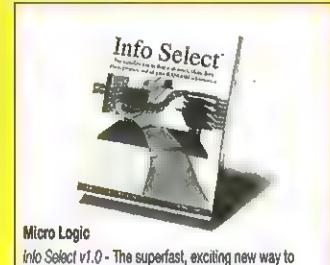
ALL OTHER ENQUIRIES TEL: (0222) 887521 (10 LINES) FAX: (0222) 862209 (24 HRS)

# YOU WON'T FIND A SOFTWARE ANYWHERE\*

|                           |        |                         |         |                               |         |                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|---------|---------------------------|--------|
| MS Pascal Compiler        | 159.00 | PC-Mix                  | 49.00   | QEMM/386 w/Manifest           | 59.00   | Timeworks DTP             | 85.00  |
| MS Powerpoint/Windows     | 295.00 | PDC PROLOG for DOS      | 199.00  | Qram w/Manifest               | 57.00   | Tornado                   | 59.00  |
| MS Project/Windows        | 349.00 | PerFORM                 | 179.00  | Quattro Pro                   | 289.00  | Total Recall              | 79.00  |
| MS Quick C                | 59.00  | Personal Measure        | 59.00   | Quick Schedule Plus           | 59.00   | Turbo C++                 | 129.00 |
| MS Quick Pascal           | 67.00  | Perspective Junior      | 129.00  | Quicksilver Compiler          | 359.00  | Turbo C++ Professional    | 199.00 |
| MS QuickBASIC             | 59.00  | Perfmaster Advance      | 1649.00 | R&R Report Writer             | 135.00  | Turbo Debugger & Tools    | 99.00  |
| MS Windows v3             | 75.00  | PFS:First Choice        | 129.00  | R&R Clipper/Fox Module        | 49.00   | Turbo Pascal              | 79.00  |
| MS Windows SDK            | 295.00 | PFS:First Graphics      | 129.00  | R:Base                        | 375.00  | Turbo Pascal Professional | 149.00 |
| MS Word 5                 | 259.00 | PFS:First Publisher     | 129.00  | Rapidfile                     | 195.00  | TurboCAD                  | 129.00 |
| MS Word 5/LAN             | 849.00 | Pixie Graphics          | 169.00  | ReadRight OCR                 | 399.00  | Typing Tutor IV Plus      | 39.00  |
| MS Word/Windows           | 299.00 | Pizazz Plus             | 79.00   | Reflection 4+                 | 225.00  | Typografica Prime         | 49.00  |
| MS Works                  | 99.00  | PKZIP/PKUNZIP           | 54.00   | Reflex                        | 179.00  | UI Programmer 2           | 295.00 |
| MSDOS 3.x w/GWBASIC       | 79.00  | PolyMake                | 110.00  | Relay Gold                    | 179.00  | UI Touch & Go             | 235.00 |
| MSDOS 4.x w/GWBASIC       | 89.00  | PolyShell               | 79.00   | Remote 2 Complete             | 129.00  | UltraScript PC Plus       | 245.00 |
| Multi-Edit Professional   | 129.00 | Popdrop Plus            | 75.00   | RM/FORTRAN                    | 379.00  | Ultravision               | 79.00  |
| Multimate Advantage II    | 289.00 | Power BASIC             | 69.00   | Sage Professional Editor      | 149.00  | Vcache                    | 45.00  |
| Multimate 4               | 299.00 | PowerMenu               | 69.00   | SCO XENIX/386 Complete        | 1275.00 | Ventura Publisher         | 495.00 |
| Netlib Library            | 149.00 | PreScript Deluxe        | 299.00  | Seemore 1-2-3                 | 65.00   | Ventura Pro Extension     | 269.00 |
| NetUtils                  | 63.00  | Primestime Personal     | 75.00   | Service Diagnostics Kit       | 395.00  | Virex-PC                  | 79.00  |
| NeuroShell                | 139.00 | PrintAPlot              | 179.00  | Show Partner F/X              | 245.00  | VirusSafe                 | 79.00  |
| NewsMaster II             | 59.00  | Printcache              | 95.00   | ShowText                      | 149.00  | VM/386                    | 145.00 |
| Norton Utilities          | 49.00  | Printmaster Plus        | 49.00   | Sidekick Plus                 | 99.00   | Vopt                      | 45.00  |
| Norton Advanced           | 99.00  | PrintQ                  | 89.00   | Sidetalk                      | 79.00   | Watchdog                  | 185.00 |
| Norton Backup             | 79.00  | Printrite               | 85.00   | Sideways                      | 39.00   | Where in Europe           | 32.00  |
| Norton Commander          | 79.00  |                         |         | Silvercomm Library            | 139.00  | Who-What-When             | 139.00 |
| Norton Editor             | 49.00  |                         |         | SitBack                       | 62.00   | Word for Word Pro         | 99.00  |
| Norton Guides C, OS/2 etc | 59.00  |                         |         | SiteLock w/Anti-Virus         | 329.00  | WordPerfect               | 269.00 |
| NoSquint                  | 45.00  |                         |         | Smalltalk V/286               | 145.00  | WordPerfect Addin' Users  | 149.00 |
| Nutshell Plus             | 189.00 |                         |         | Smalltalk V/PM                | 325.00  | WordPerfect Library       | 82.00  |
| OmniPage/386              | 529.00 |                         |         | Smarterm 320                  | 125.00  | Wordstar 2000+            | 237.00 |
| Opt-Tech SORT             | 125.00 |                         |         | Smartware II                  | 389.00  | Wordstar Pro              | 205.00 |
| Option Board Deluxe       | 105.00 |                         |         | Soft Kicker Plus              | 95.00   | Xtree Pro Gold            | 89.00  |
| Optune                    | 59.00  |                         |         | Soft Type/Windows             | 129.00  | XYwrite III Plus          | 269.00 |
| OrCAD/SDT                 | 495.00 |                         |         | Software Bridge               | 85.00   | Zortech C                 | 59.00  |
| Org Plus Advanced         | 85.00  |                         |         | Software Carousel             | 57.00   | Zortech C Video Course    | 179.00 |
| Overlay() for C/Clipper   | 72.00  |                         |         | Sourcer/486 w/BIOS            | 129.00  | Zortech C++ Developer     | 269.00 |
| P.D.Queue for 1-2-3       | 59.00  |                         |         | SPF/PC                        | 155.00  | Zstem-240                 | 199.00 |
| PageGarden                | 63.00  |                         |         | Spinrite II                   | 69.00   |                           |        |
| Pagemaker for DOS         | 479.00 |                         |         | Sprint                        | 139.00  |                           |        |
| Pagemaker/Mac             | 569.00 |                         |         | SPSS/PC+                      | 599.00  |                           |        |
| Paradox 3                 | 375.00 |                         |         | StatGraphics                  | 429.00  |                           |        |
| Paradox C Library         | 295.00 |                         |         | Sterling Accountant Plus      | 279.00  |                           |        |
| Pathminder Plus           | 79.00  | Procomm Plus            | 72.00   | Sterling Financial Controller | 379.00  |                           |        |
| PC Anywhere               | 75.00  | Procomm Plus w/Viewdata | 107.00  | Super PC-Kwik                 | 53.00   |                           |        |
| PC Paintbrush IV Plus     | 155.00 | Professional File       | 199.00  | Superbase 4/Windows           | 449.00  |                           |        |
| PC Tools Deluxe           | 79.00  | Professional Write      | 199.00  | Supercalc 5                   | 195.00  |                           |        |
| PC Write                  | 79.00  | Professor DOS           | 52.00   | Supercalc 5/LAN               | 469.00  |                           |        |
| PC-Browse                 | 49.00  | Project Scheduler       | 369.00  | Superkey                      | 57.00   |                           |        |
| PC-File 5                 | 79.00  | Project Workbench       | 795.00  | SuperPrint/Windows            | 149.00  |                           |        |
| PC-Fullbak Plus           | 69.00  | Prokey Plus             | 79.00   | SuperProject Expert           | 459.00  |                           |        |
| PC-Globe                  | 69.00  | PVCS Professional       | 379.00  | Switch-It                     | 63.00   |                           |        |
| PC-Hookup                 | 79.00  | Q&A                     | 225.00  | Systat w/Graphics             | 599.00  |                           |        |
| PC-Kwik Power Disk        | 59.00  | QDOS-II                 | 49.00   | System Sleuth                 | 85.00   |                           |        |
| PC-Kwik Power Pack        | 83.00  | QEdit TSR               | 99.00   | Timeline                      | 469.00  |                           |        |



Funk Software  
P.D.Queue v1.0 - The new add-in print spooler that lets you work in 1-2-3 or Symphony while you're printing. No more waiting around for your printer. The perfect companion to Sideways and Always..... £59



Micro Logic  
Info Select v1.0 - The superfast, exciting new way to manage notes, lists, ideas, plans, contacts and all your RANDOM information. Memory-Resident. Easy-to-use yet powerful. Endless uses .....

£85

## ONLY ADVERTISED PRICE\*

### OUR POLICY

- All prices and manufacturer's specifications are subject to change without notice.
- All prices exclude carriage and VAT.
- All orders subject to availability.
- Please specify media size when ordering.
- Goods are not offered on a trial basis.
- Goods are offered for sale subject to our standard conditions of sale which are available on request. E&OE.

\* Provide written proof of any U.K. mail-order software company who supplies a wider range of IBM PC software than we offer in our catalogue within 14 days of this advertisement and get yourself a FREE copy of PC Tools Deluxe!

+ We are always delighted to be given the opportunity to beat other nationally advertised prices (at the time of placing an order) subject to the same terms and conditions of the company being beaten.

All Trademarks and Registered Trademarks are hereby acknowledged.

Software Paradise, Avenue House, King Edward Avenue, Caerphilly, Mid Glamorgan, CF8 1HE



*Leading the Way*

**FREEPOST  
— TODAY —  
NO STAMP NEEDED**

Please send me my FREE copy of 'The Discerning Person's Guide to Software'

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

POSTCODE \_\_\_\_\_

TEL \_\_\_\_\_

Post now to: Software Paradise, FREEPOST, Avenue House, King Edward Avenue, Caerphilly, CF8 1ZZ

• EXE 10.90

CIRCLE NO. 288

# Develop Microsoft Windows Applications Fast!



**“How Did You Get This Windows Application Done So Fast?**

**“Everyone Else Is Still Reading the Manuals...”**



Two New Products  
For C And Actor Programmers

### Wintrieve™

ISAM indexed file manager. Only \$395, no royalties.

### Whitewater Resource Toolkit™

Edit dialog boxes, bitmaps, icons and more. Only \$195.

**Call Now For More Information!**

## The Windows Advantage

You've selected Microsoft Windows as your graphical user interface. Windows applications are easier for end-users to learn and use. It is the standard for PCs.

Now you want Windows applications completed as fast as possible. But it takes time for your programmers to get up to speed on the intricacies of Windows development.

## Why The Delay For Windows Applications?

Programming for the Windows environment is very different from character-based programming. Just learning the 450 Windows function calls can take months. Getting used to its event-driven system and memory management takes additional time.

Programmers who are new to Windows development are looking for support to help them produce high-quality Windows programs quickly and efficiently.

## 3 Ways To Speed Up Windows Application Development

Now there are specific ways to speed up applications development under Windows.

- **Code reduction.** There is a fast, effective way to develop Windows applications. A way that cuts the amount of

code needed. A way that by-passes much of the complexity of Windows programming. A way that doesn't compromise performance.

- **Short learning curve.** There is an easy, convenient way to get your entire programming staff up to speed with Windows within weeks.
- **From prototype to complete application.** There is a way to quickly develop prototypes of Windows applications in days, not months. Then, turn those into completed applications quickly.

## 1 Product, 3 Solutions

There is one product which brings all three solutions to your Windows programmers. It's called **Actor**®.

**Actor** is a proven product. It's now being used in thousands of software development groups world-wide.

## Actor Does Windows

**Actor** gives your programmers a fast, effective way to develop Windows applications. **Actor**'s complete development environment allows you to produce everything from prototypes through stand-alone applications. Programs developed in **Actor** are fast and support all Windows features.

**Actor** offers interactive source code debugging and testing—greatly reducing development time. Your programmers

benefit from high code reusability because **Actor** is an object-oriented programming language. This allows them to build on existing code, eliminating duplication of effort. They can even dynamically link to existing C code.

**Actor** also provides one more essential: fast, responsive support from The Whitewater Group,® recognized worldwide as leaders in Windows programming.

If you are programming applications for Windows, you should be using **Actor**. Users report that **Actor** cuts Windows programming time by at least 50%.

## Act Now!

See for yourself how **Actor** can help your Windows programmers! The first step is to order our free booklet, **For Faster, Better, Smaller, Smarter Windows Programming**. Examine detailed information about using **Actor**, complete with actual source code examples.

Call us at 312/328-3800. We'll send you the booklet and complete details about **Actor**.

Take 60 seconds now to save months of development time in the future.

## NEOW - The Windows Specialists

Unit 12, Progress Business Centre,  
Whittle Parkway, Slough, SL1 6DQ.  
Telephone: 06286 68334. Fax: 06286 65722

All trademarks acknowledged

# Top of the Pops

*POP-11 is a powerful procedural language with much of the functionality of Common LISP and an object-oriented extension. Clark Morton explains its appeal.*

The 'POP' in POP-11 is officially an acronym for 'Package for On-line Programming'. However, most people agree that it is derived from the surname of its originator, Robin Popplestone. If you ask Robin, he claims that the name was chosen because he was unlucky enough to be out of the room at the time. POP was originally created back in 1968, and has been developing ever since. The '11' suffix, incidentally, serves as a version number, but also shows the influence of the DEC PDP-11 computer (successive versions were named POP, POP-2, POP-10, WONDERPOP and POP-11).

Although POP-11 is a procedural language with an ALGOL-like syntax, it boasts functionality equivalent to the best modern LISP implementations. It is a general-purpose, symbolic processing language with specialist facilities such as structured pattern-matching and compiler-writing tools. POP-11 has

been used in a wide variety of application areas including fault-diagnosis, process control, CAD/CAM, image processing, intelligent trading and compiler building.

To show how easy it is to use POP-11, Figure 1 shows a sample solution to the triangle problem. This direct approach does not take advantage of any of POP-11's more powerful features. There are, however, one or two points of interest. Note that assignment (represented by the assignment arrow  $\rightarrow$ ) goes from left to right, and that data can be printed by using the print arrow  $=>$ .

## Dynamic Typing

POP-11 identifiers are dynamically typed. Type information is associated with the value of the identifier, rather than with the identifier itself. Consequently, when declaring identifiers, it is not necessary to specify the type.

A common misconception which follows from this is that POP-11 is weakly typed. Not so. Type-checking is strong, but is generally performed at run-time rather than compile-time. The checking is done using *recogniser* procedures that exist for each type. This makes it easy to define procedures that behave differently depending on the type of their arguments. For instance, the built-in routine `checkinteger` takes three arguments: the object to be checked and an integer lower and upper bound. However, the second and third arguments may be set to `false` when there is no lower and/or upper bound.

Shifting the burden of type checking from compile-time to run-time is a design trade-off: you lose execution speed, but gain flexibility. As a bonus, POP lets you have your cake and eat it - operations also have faster, non-type checking equivalents.



Figure 1 - Simple Triangle solution.

```

define is_triangle(triangle);
lvars triangle;
  if triangle(1) <= triangle(2) + triangle(3) and
    triangle(2) <= triangle(1) + triangle(3) and
    triangle(3) <= triangle(2) + triangle(1) then
      return(true);
    else
      return(false);
    endif;
enddefine;

define is_equilateral(triangle);
lvars triangle;
  if triangle(1) = triangle(2) and triangle(2) = triangle(3)
  then
    return(true);
  else
    return(false);
  endif;
enddefine;

define is_isosceles(triangle);
lvars triangle;
  if triangle(1) = triangle(2) or
    triangle(2) = triangle(3) or
    triangle(3) = triangle(1)
  then
    return(true);
  else
    return(false);
  endif;
enddefine;

```

```

define triangle_problem();
lvars triangle i;
newarray([1 3]) -> triangle ;
;; build an array by using the built-in procedure newarray
;; it takes a list as its arg to specify the "index range"
for i to 3
do
  pr('Enter the size of side ' <> i <> ' please ##');
  itemread () -> triangle[i];
  itemread just gets the next item from the keyboard
endfor;

if is_triangle(triangle)
then
  if is_equilateral(triangle)
  then
    'This is an equilateral triangle' =>
  elseif is_isosceles(triangle)
  then
    'This is an isosceles triangle' =>
  else
    'This is a scalene triangle' =>
  endif;
endif;
enddefine;

```

## The Open Stack

POP-11 provides explicit access to the argument stack. While it is possible to write programs that make no use of this, there is no doubt that it can add to flexibility and efficiency, and allows programmers to code in a functional style. It is easier to understand some of the language's more advanced features in terms of stack operations.

Here is the 'stack view' of an assignment, which breaks into two operations: (a) leave the result of the evaluation of the expression on the left hand side of the assignment arrow on the stack and (b) pop the topmost item from the stack into the variable on the right hand side of the assignment arrow. Building on this idea, here are three useful special cases of the POP-11 statement.

```

100*10;
leaves 1000 on the stack (part (a) above),
-> fred;
pops the object on top of the stack into fred
(part (b) above), and
100 * 10 ->;
carries out the evaluation of the expression
but then erases the result from the stack.

```

The open stack allows procedures to return multiple results in a natural way. The fol-

lowing procedure returns two results:

```

define foo();
100;
200;
enddefine;

```

Incidentally, the arguments to parameterised procedures are bound at runtime top-first against right-most.

## List Processing

POP-11 provides powerful support for the creation and manipulation of lists, with functionality familiar to Common LISP users. Lists are constructed by specifying data within square brackets:

```
[1 2 3] -> fred;
```

Various special symbols are recognised within lists.

```
[^a] -> fred;
```

splices the value of the identifier a into the list and

```
[^^a] -> fred;
```

assumes that the value of the identifier a is a list and splices each top-level object into the list. There are many other useful operations of this type.

Decorated brackets are employed in list and vector construction. The contents of the decoration are evaluated as a piece of

POP-11; any results left on the stack are spliced into the list or vector. For example:

```
[1 2 3 4 5 %sqrt(36)%] -> fred;
fred =>
** [1 2 3 4 5 6]
```

This feature can be employed to make list and vector construction more explicit.

## Return to Triangle

Figure 2 shows a reworking of the triangle problem, written as a POP-11 programmer might do it. First note that the 'is\_' procedures have changed slightly; results are not explicitly returned. The body of each procedure is a single expression. The result of evaluating this expression is left on the stack and is used as the result of the procedure. These are purely functional versions. Unnecessary stacking and unstacking is avoided.

Second, the equality operator = has been replaced with ==. The = operator always compares each part of the operand. The == operator behaves the same way as = for simple comparisons of scalar entities (so its use in Figure 2 makes no difference to the object code). However, when multi-component objects (such as strings, arrays or lists) are tested, the operator compares only the address of the operands. This is much more efficient.

```

define is_triangle(triangle);
lvars triangle;
  triangle(1) <= triangle(2) + triangle(3) and
  triangle(2) <= triangle(1) + triangle(3) and
  triangle(3) <= triangle(2) + triangle(1)
enddefine;

define is_equilateral(triangle);
lvars triangle;
  triangle(1) == triangle(2) and triangle(2) == triangle(3)
enddefine;

define is_isosceles(triangle);
lvars triangle;
  triangle(1) == triangle(2) or
  triangle(2) == triangle(3) or
  triangle(3) == triangle(1)
enddefine;

```

```

define triangle_problem();
lvars triangle;

pr('Enter the sizes of sides please ##');
[% dl(readline()) %] -> triangle;

if is_triangle(triangle)
then
  if is_equilateral(triangle)
  then
    'This is an equilateral triangle' =>
  elseif is_isosceles(triangle)
  then
    'This is an isosceles triangle' =>
  else
    'This is a scalene triangle' =>
  endif;
endif;
enddefine;

```

Figure 2 - POP-11 approach to Triangle problem.

# "SSADM Made Easy"

## RDS - Rapid Database Standards

FIRST and only off-the-shelf manuals from SSADM, also extended to "Physical code"

The practical guide to "What do I do next?" for every stage of any project. Used by 200+ top Corporates and Consultancies

Only £99 all inclusive

**Checkpoint is an unbiased Consultancy helping clients to choose products, design, tune-up, and rescue databases.**

We cannot help unless asked.

Full support, training and customising too

Contact : Jim Hackett on 0488 71467

2 Millfield, LAMBOURN, Berks, RG16YQ

**CHECKPOINT**  
COMPUTERS LIMITED

CIRCLE NO. 290

## THE MICROSOFT PROGRAMMERS LIBRARY

Comprehensive CD-Rom database of 72 Microsoft technical manuals and best selling reference books that can be popped up in your favourite editor.

3000+ sample programs broken down into thousands of files.

Ideal for those learning as well as professionals.

### THE BENEFITS

Reduce valuable programming time/meet deadlines.  
Sample codes are indexed and referenced and can be copied or pasted directly into your editor.  
Customised bookmarks allow you to define upto 80 'often used' reference points.  
Development teams can be networked to one CD-ROM drive.  
Use 'hot key' to 'pop up' for quick referencing.

### THE REFERENCE CATEGORIES

- |           |          |                         |
|-----------|----------|-------------------------|
| • Windows | • OS/2   | • Macro Assembler(MASM) |
| • 'C'     | • MS-DOS | • Pascal                |
| • FORTRAN | • BASIC  | • Hardware              |

### THE SUPPORTED EDITORS

- |                |                |                     |
|----------------|----------------|---------------------|
| • BRIEF 2.0    | • Epsilon 3.21 | • QuickBasic 4.0    |
| • Microsoft    | • Norton 1.3c  | • QuickC Editor 1.0 |
| • Turbo Pascal | • TurboC       | • VEDIT PLUS        |
- LIBRARY CD £295      CD DRIVE £595      LIBRARY + DRIVE £799**

All prices Exclude VAT

**SOFTLoK**

International Limited

Units 10 & 11, Railway Road Industrial Estate,  
Darwen, Lancashire, BB3 3EH, England.  
Tel (0254) 772220 Fax (0254) 705956



CIRCLE NO. 291

# System Science

### C & C++ COMPILERS

|                        |         |                         |          |
|------------------------|---------|-------------------------|----------|
| Microsoft C 6.0        | £245.00 | Introl C/Mod-2 68000    | £1445.00 |
| Quick C with Quick Asm | £98.00  | Aztec C Cross           | £275.00  |
| TopSpeed C ext         | £285.00 | Avocet AvCase 8051      | £795.00  |
| Turbo C++ Professional | £215.00 | IAR C Cross 8051 etc    | £1095.00 |
| Watcom C 8.0 SE        | £255.00 | 2500AD Cross Assemblers | £135.00  |
| Watcom C/386 PE        | £815.00 | IAR Cross Assemblers    | £185.00  |
| MS Quick C             | £65.00  | Simulators & others     | £call    |

### CROSS DEVELOPMENT

|                        |         |                         |          |
|------------------------|---------|-------------------------|----------|
| MS Quick C             | £65.00  | Introl C/Mod-2 68000    | £1445.00 |
| Quick C with Quick Asm | £98.00  | Aztec C Cross           | £275.00  |
| TopSpeed C ext         | £285.00 | Avocet AvCase 8051      | £795.00  |
| Turbo C++ Professional | £215.00 | IAR C Cross 8051 etc    | £1095.00 |
| Watcom C 8.0 SE        | £255.00 | 2500AD Cross Assemblers | £135.00  |
| Watcom C/386 PE        | £815.00 | IAR Cross Assemblers    | £185.00  |
| MS Quick C             | £65.00  | Simulators & others     | £call    |

### C GRAPHICS

|                         |         |                             |         |
|-------------------------|---------|-----------------------------|---------|
| Halo                    | £225.00 | Lahey Fortran F77L          | £395.00 |
| GSS Graphics Dev T'kit  | £385.00 | Lahey F77L-EM/32 (386)      | £895.00 |
| GSS XVT Windows         | £385.00 | MS Fortran-77 v.5           | £245.00 |
| Metawindows             | £175.00 | Salford F77/386             | £695.00 |
| MS Windows SDK V.3      | £325.00 | InGraf for Fortran (source) | £175.00 |
| Essential Graphics      | £275.00 | many Fortran Libs           | £call   |
| PCX Programmers Toolkit | £165.00 |                             |         |

### FORTRAN

|                     |         |                          |         |
|---------------------|---------|--------------------------|---------|
| Turbo Pascal        | £75.00  |                          |         |
| MS Quick Pascal     | £65.00  |                          |         |
| Object Professional | £95.00  |                          |         |
| XQL                 | £525.00 | Blaise Power Tools Plus  | £89.00  |
| CodeBase 4.2        | £195.00 | Blaise Async Manager     | £89.00  |
| db_VISTA III        | £545.00 | MS Basic Prof Dev System | £275.00 |
|                     |         | MS Quick Basic           | £65.00  |
|                     |         | QuickComm                | £95.00  |
|                     |         | Crescent QuickPak Prof   | £129.00 |
|                     |         | Hammerley ProBas         | £135.00 |

### C DATAFILE

|                 |         |                          |         |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------|---------|
| Ctree source    | £245.00 |                          |         |
| Btrieve for DOS | £395.00 |                          |         |
| XQL             | £525.00 | Blaise Power Tools Plus  | £89.00  |
| CodeBase 4.2    | £195.00 | Blaise Async Manager     | £89.00  |
| db_VISTA III    | £545.00 | MS Basic Prof Dev System | £275.00 |
|                 |         | MS Quick Basic           | £65.00  |
|                 |         | QuickComm                | £95.00  |
|                 |         | Crescent QuickPak Prof   | £129.00 |
|                 |         | Hammerley ProBas         | £135.00 |

### CSCREENS + COMMS

|                           |         |                          |         |
|---------------------------|---------|--------------------------|---------|
| C Scape, Look & Feel      | £325.00 |                          |         |
| Vermont Views (new ver)   | £325.00 |                          |         |
| Panel Plus II             | £275.00 |                          |         |
| Greenleaf Datawindows     | £225.00 |                          |         |
| Aspen Curses (DOS & OS/2) | £115.00 | Smalltalk V              | £69.00  |
| Aspen Formation           | £225.00 | TopSpeed Modula-2 ver. 2 | £145.00 |
| C Worthy                  | £call   | Microsoft Cobol/2        | £475.00 |
| Blaise C Async Manager    | £115.00 | PC Logo                  | £75.00  |
| Greenleaf CommLib         | £195.00 | UR/Forth by LMI          | £225.00 |
| Essential Comms           | £195.00 |                          |         |

### OTHER LANGUAGES

|                           |         |  |  |
|---------------------------|---------|--|--|
| 386 Max 5.0               | £75.00  |  |  |
| QEMM/386 5.0              | £60.00  |  |  |
| QRAM with Manifest        | £55.00  |  |  |
| Above Disc (LIM Emul)     | £69.00  |  |  |
| Norton Utilities Advanced | £79.00  |  |  |
| SpinRite II               | £69.00  |  |  |
| MS Windows 3.0            | £85.00  |  |  |
| Derive Symbolic Algebra   | £115.00 |  |  |
| MathCad                   | £345.00 |  |  |
| Statgraphics              | £545.00 |  |  |
| Mathematica               | £call   |  |  |

### PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

|                         |         |                    |         |
|-------------------------|---------|--------------------|---------|
| MS Asm 5.1 & Codeview   | £95.00  | IBM OS/2 SE 1.2    | £250.00 |
| Advantage Disasm        | £145.00 | MS OS/2 PM Toolkit | £325.00 |
| Turbo Debugger V.2      | £99.00  | SCD Unix 386       | £call   |
| RTLink Plus             | £345.00 | Interactive 386/ix | £call   |
| Plink 86+               | £315.00 | LPI Language       | £call   |
| Sourcer & Bios (DisAsm) | £125.00 | VM-386 multi-user  | £call   |

### OS/2, UNIX + 386

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

A SAMPLE OF OUR EXTENSIVE RANGE  
PLEASE ENQUIRE FOR UNLISTED ITEMS

3-5 Cynthia Street,  
London N1 9LF  
Fax: 071-837 6411



Prices are subject to change and alteration. Prices include UK Delivery

071-833 1022

CIRCLE NO. 292

Figure 3 - Accessors and updaters.

Using two identifiers to get at salary data:

```
get_salary("john") -> johns_salary;
put_salary(2 * johns_salary, "john");
```

Using one identifier, with accessor and updaters, to get at salary data:

```
2 * salary("john") -> salary("john");
```

Finally, to get the sizes of the sides, the built-in procedures `cl` and `readline` are used. `readline` returns the next line from the keyboard as a list, `cl` leaves the top level contents of a list on the stack.

## Other Data Types

POP-11 supports a similar range of types to Common LISP, including big integers, complex numbers, ratios, association tables, vectors and arrays. It is easy for users to define new types.

Procedures are treated as first class data objects, and can be passed as arguments, returned as results, spliced into lists and generally slotted into any data structure. POP-11 procedures can be created dynamically:

```
define foo();
  procedure();
    'hello' ->
  endprocedure;
enddefine;
```

The result of calling `foo` is a procedure. When this result is run, it prints `hello`:

```
foo() -> fred;
fred();
** hello
```

This procedure syntax used allows the creation of 'un-named' or anonymous procedures.

Most procedures appear on the left hand side of the assignment arrow as part of an expression. However, it's important to realise that procedures are no more than identifiers whose value is a procedure. In POP-11, such identifiers can appear on the right hand side of the assignment arrow as well. For instance, the built-in identifier `hd` accesses the head of a list when used on the left hand side of an assignment. Placed on the right hand side, it updates the head of a list.

```
[1 2 3] -> fred;
100 -> hd(fred);
fred =>
** [100 2 3]
```

In fact, the identifier `hd` has **two** procedures associated with it; an *accessor* which is used when `hd` is on the left hand side and an *updater* which is used on the right hand side. This facility is ideal for defining procedures that behave differently depending on the context. For instance, you could write two procedures, called `get_salary` and `put_salary`, to access a salary database. However, it is much clearer to use a single identifier `salary`, and write an accessor and updaters for it (see Figure 3).

A *closure* is a procedure that is produced when another procedure has some of its

arguments 'pre-bound'. For instance, to build a procedure that checks that its argument is an integer, you could 'freeze' as false the second and third arguments of the built-in procedure `checkinteger`:

```
checkinteger(%false, false%)
-> testinteger;
```

Closures have their arguments frozen from the right. They are useful for modifying general procedures to specific needs, and also when there is a requirement for procedures to 'carry around' some data with them - cf C++'s initialised arguments.

## Oddments

The pattern matcher is a powerful tool for matching templates against lists. The template can contain a number of special symbols allowing the non-deterministic binding of the list against the template.

`[1 2 [3]]` matches `[??x 2 [3]]` would return true, and the identifier `x` would bind against 1.

*Flavours* is an object-oriented extension to POP-11. It provides multiple inheritance, a set of powerful standard methods, user definition of methods and the use of 'meta-flavours'. *Flavours* is itself implemented in POP-11 and supplied as source (and is thus a good example of the extensibility of POP-11's syntax). Following naming trends in object-oriented languages, the combination of POP-11 plus *Flavours* is known as 'POP++'!

Figure 4 shows the definition of three 'flavours' (confusingly, the term 'flavours' applies both to the language extension and to its main component). *Flavours* are 'object templates' (or 'classes'). To create a poly-

```
flavour polygon;
ivars sides;
lvars side total;
  defmethod printself;
    pr('<');
    for side in sides
      do
        pr(side); pr(' ');
      endfor;
      npr('>');
    enddefmethod;
  defmethod perimeter;
    0 -> total;
    for side in sides
      do
        side + total -> total;
      endfor;
      total;
    enddefmethod;
endflavour;
```

```
flavour triangle isa polygon;
  defmethod before printself;
    pr(' Triangle ');
  enddefmethod;
  defmethod after initialise;
    unless is_triangle(sides)
      then
        mishap('This is not a triangle', sides);
      endunless;
    enddefmethod;
  endflavour;

flavour equilateral_triangle isa triangle;
  defmethod before printself;
    pr(' Equilateral ');
  enddefmethod;
  defmethod after initialise;
    unless is_equilateral(sides)
      then
        mishap('This is not a equilateral triangle', sides);
      endunless;
    enddefmethod;
  endflavour;
```

Figure 4 - An object-orientated solution to Triangle problem.

Figure 5 - Using object instances.

```
make_instance([polygon sides [1 2 3 4]]) -> fred;
make_instance([equilateral_triangle sides [2 2 2]]) <- printself;
Equilateral Triangle <2 2 2>
```

gon object (an *instance* in OOPS parlance) we use the *make\_instance* call, as shown in Figure 5. Each flavour has slots (instance variables for holding data) and methods (procedures that act on the instances). Slots are specified by using *ivars* declarations.

As expected, flavours can inherit methods and slots from their parents. In the example, *triangle* inherits from *polygon*. In a sense, *equilateral\_triangle* is the 'most specific' flavour and *polygon* the 'least specific'. Methods in child flavours replace or 'shadow' methods in their parents with the same name. When a method is run, all of the 'before methods' are run in most-specific first order, then the method itself is run, then finally all of the 'after methods' in least-specific first order. Methods are 'fired' using a special assignment arrow, see Figure 5. The analogy of 'sending a message' is often used when firing methods.

## Availability

The dominant implementation of POP-11 is available within the POPLOG program development environment. POPLOG is an integrated environment containing incremental compilers for POP-11, Prolog, Common LISP and ML. POPLOG is available on Sun workstations, VAXs (VMS and ULTRIX), DECstations, Apollos and HP 9000s; prices for the package start at around £7,500 (Sun version). An implementation on the PC under UNIX has been developed recently, but is not commercially available at the time of writing. POPLOG is developed and maintained by the University of Sussex. A subset of POP-11 called Alpha-POP is available for the Mac.

The POPLOG and POP Languages User Group is an independent user group set up to promote the use of POPLOG and POP-11. It may be contacted via Integral Solutions Ltd (phone number given below).

Like many other computer languages, POP is undergoing standardisation. The BSI is currently sponsoring an initiative aimed at producing a standard for POP-11 by 1992. This work is strongly supported by the implementors, vendors and users of POP-11.

EXE

*Clark Morton has worked with POP-11 and POPLOG since joining SD-Scicon in 1984. In 1989 he helped to set up Integral Solutions Limited (0256 882028). ISL markets POPLOG on behalf of Sussex University.*

*If you are interested in reading more about POP-11, then he recommends the following titles: POP-11: A Practical Language For Artificial Intelligence (by R Barrett, A Ramsey and A Sloman, pub Ellis Horwood, ISBN 0-853112-924-X), Programming In POP-11 (by Jonathan Lavenhol, pub Blackwell Scientific Publications, ISBN 0-632-01528-4), Computers And Thought (by Mike Sharples, David Hogg, Chris Hutchison, Steve Torrance and David Young, pub Bradford Books/The MIT Press, ISBN 0-262-19285-3) and POP-11 Comes Of Age (Edited by James A D W Anderson, pub Ellis Horwood, ISBN 0-7458-0680-5).*

# CopyControl

## THE NEW GENERATION OF COPY PROTECTION

- NO User hassle
- NO Back-up problems
- NO Hardware add-ons or special disks needed
- NO Changes to source code required
- YES CopyControl beats ALL bit-copier Programmers
- YES Floppy disks, hard disks and networks supported
- YES CopyControl is totally transparent to the user
- YES You can limit program use by no. of copies, no. of executions or date
- YES CopyControl works on all IBM compatibles
- YES Free demo disk available

ONLY £419 (VAT £50p + VAT)

For Further Information, Phone or Write to:

**microcosm**

Microcosm Limited

17 Cranbrook Road, Bristol BS6 7BL

Telephone: 0272-441230

CIRCLE NO. 293

# MULTIPLE INTELLIGENT COM PORTS FOR OS/2

## THE IMPAC 8 INTELLIGENT COMMS CARD

- \* MICROSOFT COM X COMPATIBLE
- \* 8 TO 32 FULL MODEM PORTS
- \* REDUCE CPU OVERHEAD FROM 40% TO 1% PER PORT
- \* FITS ALL ISA (PC/XT/AT) MACHINES
- \* DOES NOT USE SHARED RAM
- \* PROVEN FIELD PERFORMANCE
- \* U.K. DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE
- \* DRIVERS FOR OS/2, UNIX, XENIX

## DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME

For more information contact:  
SCL, Downswood, Carlton Road  
Reigate, Surrey RH2 0JQ  
Telephone: 0737-762200

## DOS DRIVER ANNOUNCED

CIRCLE NO. 294

# login: fred password: XXXX

*UNIX is a secure system - if the people who use it choose sensible passwords.*

*Peter Collinson explains the "dos and don'ts" of password selection.*

In the last few weeks I have taught a couple of courses on UNIX fundamentals and System administration. The students on both courses were worried about tales that they had heard, tales portraying UNIX as a very insecure system. Since I have been involved with running UNIX in the hostile University environment for 15 years or so, I believe that UNIX is reasonably secure and I cannot see why people are so worried about possible problems. I suppose the folklore has circulated because UNIX has suffered from two well-publicised breaks in security in the last couple of years.

First there was the 'Internet Worm', a program that escaped and rampaged around the US national network. The program exploited some holes in several programs to bootstrap itself from machine to machine. Once on a machine, it set about finding other machines to infect using a variety of techniques. It should be said that most of the holes exposed by the worm have simple fixes and most manufacturers have released fixed software.

Second, there were the various attacks on machines described in Clifford Stoll's book *The Cuckoo's Egg*. These attacks seemed to emanate from the German X.25 network. Here, the original invasion of the machine was made with the unwitting help of a legitimate user. The user had a trivial password that was easy to crack or guess. Once on the machine, the intruder used a set of different methods to circumvent the security system.

So, security on UNIX depends on passwords, and passwords depend on people. The people selecting bad passwords are the real problem and not UNIX *per se*. The rules for choosing better than trivial passwords have been known for some time; getting people to accept these rules is difficult. This article will show you how easy it is to crack simple passwords; and suggest how you should invent passwords that are harder to guess.

## Password system

Passwords are stored in the file `/etc/passwd` along with other per-user data. The password is encrypted using the `passwd` program when the user selects it, and is written into the password file in this form. When the user logs into the system, the program asks for his password. The string typed in by the user is encrypted, and the resulting string is compared with the one in the password file. The C looks something like:

```
/* use getpass to turn off */
/* terminal echo */
/* new is a char* */
new = getpass();
/* get encrypted string */
/* cs is a char* */
cs = crypt(new, pw->pw_name);
/* and compare */
if (strcmp(cs, pw->pw_passwd))
    fail();
else success();
```

Notice that the password is not *decrypted*. This is why your system administrator gets you to supply a new password when you forget the old - having forgotten it, no-one knows the old password. The process of matching passwords is done by encryption, so the important criteria is that the passwords should always *encrypt* to the same string. The `crypt()` routine is lurking in your C library and anyone can use it to take a password and compare the result against the entry in the password file. It makes it easy to write a password cracker too - simply take various lists of words, `crypt()` them one at a time and compare the result against the password file entry.

## The knowledge

Should anyone mind that I am telling you all this? No. No. No. The people who stand up and say 'my system is secure because no-one has the information needed to crack it' are living in some fairy land. Keeping knowledge from people is a poor substitute for real security. It just takes one persistent person to gain the knowledge, break the system and the walls all fall down. Security by obscurity simply doesn't work.

It is better that you know how the security system works, and when you are using a safe or unsafe password. You are then helping to protect the whole machine, since invasion of your files really means that the whole system is open for access by some intruder. It's important that all UNIX users are educated into the nuances of password security - since only then will your machine start being really secure.

None of this stuff is new, the knowledge has been around for some time. The original password cracking paper was written by Robert Morris and Ken Thompson in 1979 - and not much has altered since then. The main thing to realise is that the people attempting to hack into your system know all this stuff already - so you must know it as well.

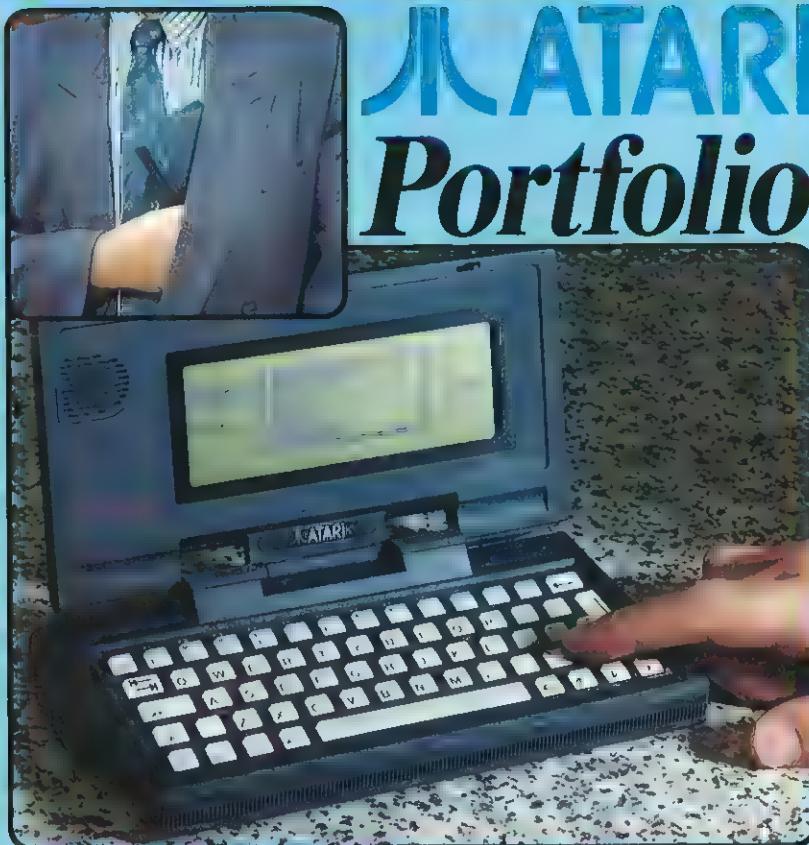
## Cracking passwords

As part of the course for Systems Administrators that I helped to run recently, I was allotted with the talk on 'Security'. So, thinking about all these issues, and as an exercise, I ran a public domain password cracking program on a password file containing 850 users. The idea was to compare the encrypted passwords against the 25,000 words in the standard word list `/usr/dict/words`. I didn't mess around trying to tune the program and the `crypt` algorithm. On a Sparc 1, I was processing each password in around 10 minutes elapsed time. This seemed a little slow, so I split the password file up into bits and ran the program in parallel on several machines. I got about 10% of the passwords. This is apparently typical.

Actually, the nice thing about this event was that I ran the password cracker on the passwords that the students had entered into the machine as part of the course; and got 10% of them too. Great lesson.

Dan Klein from Carnegie Mellon University has done even better. At the recent UKUUG conference held in London, he published some results from tests he has been doing

★ POCKET SIZED ★ PC-COMPATIBLE ★ PERSONAL ORGANISER ★



# ATARI Portfolio

# THE PC IN YOUR POCKET

The new Portfolio from Atari is the world's first pocket-sized electronic organiser that is also a powerful PC compatible computer, with a full QWERTY keyboard and scrolling 80x25 character display.

Portfolio includes everything you would expect from an electronic organiser - an address and telephone book, time manager, diary and sophisticated calculator.

Portfolio also includes several functions that you would not expect - a spreadsheet for your personal budget and expense records, as well as a text processor for typing memos and letters.

And, because Atari's Portfolio is PC compatible, it can communicate with your desktop PC at home, or in the office. You can transfer files from one to the other, to enable you to update your reports and figures with the Portfolio while you are on the move.

FOR ONLY £199 INC VAT

## SPECIFICATION

**Processor:** Intel 80C88 at 4.9152MHz.  
**Operating System:** Compatible with MS-DOS 2.11.  
**Internal ROM:** 256K containing BIOS, operating system and applications suite.  
**RAM:** 128K with an internal RAM disk, configurable from 8K. Externally expandable to 640K RAM.  
**Keyboard:** 63 keys, QWERTY, IBM PC BIOS compatible. Buried numeric pad and function keys. Optional key click.  
**Character Set:** Extended IBM ASCII (265 characters).  
**Mass storage:** credit card sized memory cards (32K or 64K or 128K RAM)  
**Display:** Graphics LCD, supertwist technology, MDA compatible, 40 columns x 8 lines, 240 x 84 pixels (with the option to window a full 80 x 25 character display). Keyboard controlled contrast.  
**Peripherals:** 60 pin expansion BUS to take serial and parallel ports and memory expansion units.  
**Size:** 8" x 4" x 1" (200mm x 105mm x 29mm).  
**Weight:** 495 grammes (with batteries)  
**Applications:** calendar and diary, address and phone book, Lotus 1-2-3 compatible spreadsheet, text processor, communications software.

## COMING SOON!

In addition to the excellent software built-in to the Portfolio Free of Charge (see right), other software and peripheral products, such as the sophisticated Pocket Finance package and serial/contronics interfaces are available. And it doesn't stop there. Many manufacturers have recognised the potential of the Portfolio and have already started to design new peripherals and software. Products currently under development include Serial interface with built-in mini modem, Apple Macintosh interface, business, utility and programming software plus a range of adventure and battle strategy games. For further free details on the Portfolio range, fill in the coupon below and return it to Silica Systems now.

## 5 BUILT-IN APPLICATIONS! TO GET YOU ORGANISED!

To get you started, Portfolio comes with a suite of five useful functions built-in, all accessible from a simple menu display.

### TIME MANAGER

More than just an electronic diary, the Portfolio Time Manager enables you to plan your appointments via a comprehensive calendar and diary. It can even be programmed to sound an audible alarm at specific times to remind you of important appointments.

### CALCULATOR

Your Portfolio will be invaluable in the office or at home as a powerful pocket calculator. It has a full range of functions, including factorial,

power and root calculations, all with multi display formats and memories.

### ADDRESS BOOK & DIALLER

Portfolio has a complete address book facility that allows you to store hundreds of addresses and phone numbers. And, at the touch of a button, you can retrieve any one of them, or search for a specific grouping, such as "all Italian restaurants". And, when you are ready to book your table, hold your Portfolio to your telephone mouthpiece and use its special built-in tone dialler to dial the number for you.

### TEXT PROCESSOR

The Portfolio's built-in text processor program

includes word wrap, line and column count, string search, in fact most of the functions you would find in a word processor. It handles printer and word processor control codes and allows easy transfer of files between Portfolio and your desktop PC.

### SPREADSHEET

For real calculating power, Portfolio has a Lotus 1-2-3 compatible spreadsheet built-in. It has 127 columns x 225 rows and read/write Lotus V1.0 and V2.01 files, so you can transfer data to and from Lotus 1-2-3 on your desktop PC. The Portfolio's 256K ROM includes MS-DOS and PC BIOS compatible systems software.



### MEMORY CARDS

Portfolio can store and retrieve data and programs from its own RAM, or from small credit card size memory cards that slot into its built-in card drive. The cards are available in three sizes, 32K, 64K and 128K, so you can carry a library of data in your pocket! The card drive also accepts ROM cards, which can contain commercial or custom software.

### POWER SUPPLY

Portfolio is powered by three AA batteries which will run for up to six weeks with normal use or from the mains using an adaptor. All the peripherals take their power from the Portfolio, so no extra batteries or adaptors are required. A 'battery-low' warning and memory back-up ensure that information is not lost when the batteries are changed.

### INTERFACES & PERIPHERALS

Portfolio can communicate with other computers and supports a growing range of peripherals via a built-in 60 pin bus connector. Portfolio's available include serial and parallel interfaces and memory expanders (to 640K). You can also add a card drive to your desktop PC to enable it to read/write to Portfolio's cards.

## SILICA SYSTEMS OFFER YOU

**FREE OVERNIGHT COURIER DELIVERY:** On all hardware orders shipped in the UK.  
**TECHNICAL SUPPORT HELPLINE:** Team of Atari technical experts at your service.

**PRICE MATCH:** We normally match competitors on a "Same product - Same price" basis

**ESTABLISHED 12 YEARS:** Proven track record in professional computer sales.

**£13M TURNOVER (with 60 staff):** Solid and reliable with maintained growth.

**BUSINESS/EDUCATION/GOVERNMENT:** Volume discounts available for large orders.

**SHOWROOMS:** Demonstration and training facilities at our London & Sidcup branches.

**THE FULL STOCK RANGE:** All of your Atari PC requirements from one supplier

**FREE CATALOGUES:** Will be mailed to you with offers and software/peripheral details.

**PAYMENT:** By cash, cheque and all major credit cards.

**CREDIT PAYMENT TERMS:** Silica are licensed credit brokers - details on request.

Before you decide when to buy your new Atari Portfolio, we suggest you think very carefully about WHERE you buy it. Consider what it will be like a few months after buying your Portfolio, when you may require additional peripherals or software, or help and advice with your new purchase. And, will the company you buy from contact you with details of new Portfolio products? At Silica Systems, we assure you that you will have nothing to worry about. Silica Systems is a new division of Silica Shop, the UK's leading Atari specialists. This new division has been established to provide a service to the more serious home user, as well as to business and education purchasers. Silica have been established for over 12 years, and have an annual turnover of £13 million. With our unrivalled experience and expertise, we can now claim to meet our customers requirements with an understanding which is second to none. But don't just take our word for it. Complete and return the coupon now, for our latest free literature and begin to experience the "Silica Systems Service".

**SILICA  
SYSTEMS**

CIRCLE NO. 295

**MAIL ORDER:** 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX Tel: 081-309 1111  
Order Lines Open: Mon-Sat 9.00am-5.00pm  
No Late Night Opening  
Fax No: 081-309 0608

**LONDON SHOP:** 52 Tottenham Court Road, London, W1P 0BA Tel: 071-580 4000  
Open Hours: Mon-Sat 9.30am-6.00pm  
Late Night Thursday until 8pm  
Fax No: 071-323 4737

**SIDCUP SHOP:** 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX Tel: 081-302 8811  
Opening Hours: Mon-Sat 9.00am-5.30pm  
Late Night Friday until 7pm  
Fax No: 081-309 0017

**BUSINESS/EDUCATION:** 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX Tel: 081-308 0888  
Order Lines Open: Mon-Fri 9.00am-6.00pm  
Closed on Saturdays  
Fax No: 081-308 0608

To: Silica Systems, Dept EXE-0690-29, 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX

## PLEASE SEND INFORMATION ON PORTFOLIO

Mr/Mrs/Ms: ..... Initials: ..... Surname: .....

Address: .....

EXE10-90

Postcode: .....

Tel (Home): .....

Tel (Work): .....

Company Name: .....

Which computer(s), if any, do you own? .....

E&OE Advertised prices and specifications may change please return the coupon for the latest information.

Menu-IX System-IX DBMS-IX Sysix AI Spell Merge Lock GURU Crypt Tawk Tgrep Cut More Term Ctrl Where Sort Grep Idle CB Trees Evaluate Awk Banner C Source Fgrep Help Head Tail

Xenix Xenix Net Unix Interactive System-V TCP/IP DOS Token-Ring OS/2 Ethernet Novell LAN Mic Net Aix VPLX VMS QMS

Administration Files Backup Maintenance System Acct Mail

Ad Options C Shell Bourne Shell Visual Shell Shutdown Startup Install Applc Remove Applc Display Process Display TTY Modify TTY

Db Options Sys-IX System-IX Guru Csh-IX

File Options Free Space Maintenance Create Dir Remove Dir List Dir Print Dir Create File Remove File Print File

Back Options Backup Files Backup Filesystem List Backup Print Backup Restore Files Format Diskette Copy Diskette

Mnt Options User Printer

Invoice Letters

Acct Options Account User Account Group Account TTY Account All Enable Account Disable Account

Print Options Add Printer Remove Printer Enable Printer Disable Printer Start Schedule Stop Schedule Lp Status Print File Set Default Lp

Mail Options Phone To User Send Mail Read Mail Write All UUCP

UUCP Options UUCP Setup Dialcode System Devices UUCP Stat Clear Log Remove Log

Scrollable-resizable Help

**£49.00**

Everything onscreen is runtime interpreted from your own edited ascii file  
Online Hot-Key dynamically scrolls moveable context help from your ascii file  
Unlimited chaining through pull-down menus with ITEM status line help  
Supports full system and multiple system calls, auto-minimise to 7k under DOS  
256 colours, highlight bars, unavailable items. All formats XENIX,UNIX,DOS  
Edit ascii file to translate entire runtime to any European language  
Runs child system calls and script files. 120 page manual. Unbeatable value  
Timeout feature for screen-blank and/or password re-entry for networks

**+++ Hardware Systems +++**  
From 386-16 SX w: 2mb ram/VGA/40mb-dsk £895.00  
to 486-25 w: 4mb ram,VGA,,80mb disk £3750.00  
call for quotations and latest details & prices.

**SCO UNIX / XENIX**

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| 286                              | 386  |
| SCO Xenix Op Sys                 | £357 |
| SCO Xenix Dev Sys                | £357 |
| SCO Xenix Text Pro               | £126 |
| SCO Xenix Comp Sys               | £775 |
| SCO Unix Op Sys                  | £525 |
| SCO Unix Devel Sys               | £613 |
| SCO CCGI Graph Run/Sys           | >    |
| SCO Multiview                    | £236 |
| SCO VPIX                         | £321 |
| SCO Forbes+                      | £516 |
| SCO Forbes+ Run/Sys              | >    |
| SCO Masterplan                   | >    |
| M/Soft Word v.3.0                | >    |
| Multiplan                        | >    |
| SCO Broff Documentor             | £451 |
| SCO Lyrinx v.6.0                 | >    |
| SCO Professional                 | >    |
| SCO Image Builder                | >    |
| M/soft BASIC compiler            | >    |
| M/soft BASIC interp.             | >    |
| M/soft FORTRAN comp.             | >    |
| M/soft PASCAL comp.              | >    |
| SCO XENIX-NET Server             | £386 |
| SCO XENIX-NET 3 Server           | £841 |
| SCO TCP/IP (Req. stream) Run/Sys | £227 |

**INTERACTIVE 386/IX UNIX**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |             |            |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| New Rel 2.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Application | Network    | Workstation |
| Platform (2 User)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | £495        | £695       | £855        |
| (Multi)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | £1095       | £1350      | £1495       |
| Developer (2 User)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | £1095       | £1155      | £1295       |
| (Multi)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | £1750       | £1815      | £1945       |
| These are VERY powerful professional systems. For an application starter you need about 12-20 mb of hard disk, but a workstation developer needs hard disk space to install 65 by 1.2 or 1.44 mb diskettes. To include things like : Op'sys, SoftDev (LEX,YACC,CCS etc), Standard C, NewC Text prc (NROFF, TROFF, TB,Lotc), XII, XII Dev. Vpix (DOS SHELL), TCP/IP,NFS, Online, MANS, Looking glass, Viewers UI, Codewatch, Co-Edit. Full documentation weighs in at about 40 lbs. All modules can be purchased separately. |             |            |             |
| Some Parts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1-2 User    | Multi User |             |
| 386/ix Runtime                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | £255        | £495       |             |
| Software Development System                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |             | £495       |             |
| X11.3 Runtime                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | £240        | £265       |             |
| X11.3 Development System                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | £580        |            |             |
| Multiview                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |             | £395       |             |
| Motif Development System                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | £365        |            |             |
| TCP/IP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |             | £355       |             |
| NFS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | £355        | £420       |             |
| TCP/IP + NFS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | £425        | £585       |             |
| PC Interface, DOS Bridge Module                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |             | £365       |             |

System kits over £900 include MENUIX, FREE.  
System kits under £1500 include SYSIX and GURU FREE

**Utilities/Tools (Unix/Dos) \$49.95 each.**

G.U.R.U. Combines features of GREP and AWK found under UNIX. Enables exacting search in records/windows of records, and the results processed / calculated / date-compared / and output formatted in unlimited ways.

SYSD-IX A powerful EMACS split-screen/colour editor that enables extensive customisation to particular user requirements. If you do not like VI, then this editor under Unix/Xenix has its own tutorial and help files making it easier to use.

C\$HELL-IX A command processor under DOS that incorporates all the features of the Berkeley UNIX C Shell relevant to dos.

|                                   |     |        |
|-----------------------------------|-----|--------|
| Additional                        | HOT | Items  |
| Q-Calc spreadsheet                |     | £695   |
| Master-Plan project management    |     | £1295  |
| Uniplex business software         |     | £1150  |
| PC-CONNECT                        |     | £450   |
| SQL-Connect                       |     | £450   |
| PC-TCP                            |     | £375   |
| PC-Xview                          |     | £245   |
| Xvision                           |     | £295   |
| Coherent UNIX                     |     | £99    |
| Designer C++                      |     | £1195  |
| Terminal Control for UNIX AND DOS |     | £695   |
| Menusix                           |     | £49.95 |
| Sysix                             |     | £99.95 |
| Sysix + Guru                      |     | £145   |
| System-IX                         |     | £295   |
| Sysix-IX                          |     | £295   |
| Cshell-IX for DOS                 |     | £50    |

Unusual products : Entire Shakespeare works, Thesaurus & Dictionary, Bibles, 500,000 word lists, Moby Words, CD-ROMS, C sources, Microsoft, Borland, Lotus, Sage and most other well known brands. PLUS CD-ROM and WORM drives, Laser printers, (QMS,HP), and many well known brands

PORTABLE hard disk. FITS A STANDARD 5.25" DRIVE BAY. FRAME & REMOVEABLE DRAWER, takes a 3.5" drive of 40-200 mb into the draw, and remove it in 1 second. Just plug in any O/S of your choice, or take your files from machine to machine. JUST £55

Compaq Toshiba IBM Epson Qume NEC Seagate Wyse Relysys Zenith Priam Ranger

CIRCLE NO. 296

using bigger dictionaries and special lists of words. In his sample of 15000 accounts from several sites in the US and the UK, he has cracked around 25% of all the passwords. This took him 12 CPU months. He adds '21% of the passwords had been guessed in the first CPU week, and in the first 15 minutes of testing 368 (or 2.7%) had been cracked'. So he used lots of CPU - but found some very quickly. This is all very worrying. He discovered that the most-used password in his sample is 'fred'; the second is a tie between 'password' and 'passwd'; the third is 'random'.

## Foiling the cracker

Dan's work has shown that people simply do not think hard enough about the use of secure passwords. Users mostly choose passwords that are easy to crack. There is no reason for this - to create a sensible password means following a small set of rules that have been well understood for a decade or more.

First, there are some basic security rules that are often violated. Every account in the password file must have a password. The accounts in the machine that exist to provide 'dummy' users (`bin` or perhaps `sys`) should have a password or have the password field hand edited to star '\*' - nothing encrypts to this.

Never have an account with no password calling some other program as a shell, however useful it is. I was at a site recently who had a `kermit` login with no password - 'it's safe because it changes into a public directory'. I pointed out that the `kermit` command has an 'escape to local shell' option - and using it, I could access the whole system. There is a way around this using `chroot` and I implemented this quickly.

You should never have logins called `guest` or `visitor` with no password or some easily guessed one. The Kent PSS gateway used to have a user of `GUEST` with a password of `FRIEND` - this is no longer the case, I hasten to add. People logging into VMS always try the standard DEC password for the `SYSTEM` manager or `FIELD` service, people logging into UNIX often try for an unguarded `guest` or `visitor` account.

When creating a password, don't use your login name in any form - forwards, backwards or capitalised. Also don't use your first and last name in any form; on many systems, your name is also stored in the password file and is easily available to the cracker. Don't use information readily obtainable about you: the names of your spouse,

children, dogs, cats, car number plate, room number etc. Don't use a password of all digits, or all the same letter; this reduces the potential character set that the cracker has to use when searching for your password.

Don't use a word contained in dictionaries, spelling lists or other lists of words - this boils down to 'don't use a word'. If your name is `Gwynfor`, don't use a Welsh word - no doubt Welsh dictionaries exist on-line too. Dan had good success in testing the passwords of users with Chinese names against a Chinese dictionary. Don't use a password of less than six characters, Dan found that 35% of all passwords that he cracked in his sample were six characters - so use a password longer than that. Don't write the password down, this is just like leaving the key in the lock. Finally, sometimes it is tempting to give your password to others so they can easily get at your files - don't.

Do use a password that is easy to remember, so you don't have to write it down. Use a password with mixed-case alphabetics and with non-alpha characters - digits or punctuation. Make sure that you can type the password quickly, this makes it harder for people to guess your password if they watch you type it.

The best passwords are nonsense, but random nonsense can be hard to remember. One way round this is to take a phrase like 'Random rubbish is hard to remember' and create a password from its initial letters 'Rrihtr'. If you must use a word or full name, then complicate it by adding punctuation characters: 'zaphod' is in most crackers dictionaries by now, but it will be hard to find 'zap\*hod'. Avoid putting the punctuation at the start or at the end - this is obvious.

## Other methods

On balance, I am against generating passwords using some automatic system. If the password is random nonsense, it will be completely forgettable nonsense and so the user will commit it to paper (or the wall next to their terminal). One way of creating nonsense is to take two short words from the dictionary and join them with some non-alphabetic character. This leads to some reasonable passwords that are easier to remember than total gibberish, but perhaps they are harder to guess automatically. I am not totally happy with the approach - a regular algorithm must lend itself to regular decryption.

Likewise, I am against password ageing systems - because after a very small number of iterations, users start creating passwords

that are 'something easy to remember' rather than 'something that is good at foiling the cracker'. In my case I revert to using some constant stem say `fred` and then cycling a last character, generating `fred1`, `fred2` etc. This is bad, but easy to remember - the ageing system has stopped me using sensible passwords in favour of ones that I can remember.

Recently, people have begun to put their trust in 'shadow password files'. Rather than installing the encrypted password in an easily accessible `/etc/passwd` file, it is stored in a special file. The `passwd` and `login` programs look in this special file rather than the standard password file - the win is that this file is read-only to `root` and so mortals cannot see the encrypted passwords. The programs that require access to the passwords all run as `root` already, so things are purported to be more secure. The warm feeling of security may cause users to select simple passwords that will be cracked easily should the shadow password file be obtained illicitly. Remember, security by obscurity simply doesn't work.

## More reading

If you want to go to the sources for this article you should seek out the following papers:

Robert Morris and Ken Thompson. 'Password Security: A Case History.' *Communications of the ACM*, 22(11): 594-597, November 1979. My version is a copy reprinted in the 'UNIX Systems Manager's Manual' from the 4.3 Berkeley Software Distribution documents printed by Usenix in the US.

David A Curry. *Improving the Security of your UNIX System*. An SRI International report published April 1990. My version came in Postscript form from a UKnet information server.

Daniel V. Klein. 'Foiling the Cracker.' *Proceedings of the UKUUG Summer 1990 conference* pp 147-154; ISBN: 0 9513181 7 9. A good paper bringing aspects of password security up-to-date.

Clifford Stoll. *The Cuckoo's Egg*. New York Doubleday 1989. Published in the UK by The Bodley Head, 1990.  
ISBN: 0 370 31433 6. A good read.

Change your password to a more sensible one - NOW. You know it makes sense.

EXE

Peter Collinson is a freelance consultant specialising in UNIX.

# Books

*This month, the (literally) definitive C++ book, and another approach to the DES algorithm.*

## The Burgundy Book

*The Annotated C++ Reference Manual* is a book that many C++ programmers have been waiting for. Here is the complete definition of the C++ language as it stands today, together with annotations and commentaries. Be warned, though: this is not a tutorial. This book doesn't contain any exercises, unlike Stroustrup's original C++ reference manual. If you are not yet a fluent C++ programmer, this book may be an inappropriate place to start.

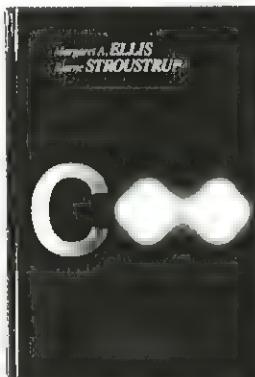
The book is targeted at language implementors, such as software engineers who wish to develop C++ translators, and at expert programmers who need to check details of the language's definition. If you are unsure whether this is the book for you, the clue is in its title. This is a Reference manual, and it is the most complete definition of the C++ language that you will find, and is up-to-date as of February 1990. It has been adopted as the 'base document' for the ANSI standardisation process for C++.

The manual has 16 main chapters, and two appendix chapters. Each contains an abstract, followed by the reference manual material. The manual sections contain annotations after points that need further explanation, and each chapter is rounded off by a commentary section. The annotations and commentaries serve to tell the reader some of the things that are inappropriate in a reference manual but that are essential for a full understanding of the language and of its designers' intentions. Issues such as the reasoning behind intentional omissions from the language, why features are defined the way they are, and techniques for implementing selected language features all appear in the annotations and commentaries.

The content of the book is straightforward: starting off with an overview of the language, the authors proceed to cover fundamental issues such as lexical conventions, basic C++ programming concepts, and standard data type conversions. They go on to describe expressions, statements, declarations, and declarators. The first detailed mention of classes is on page 163, a little before the book's half way point. Succeeding chapters describe derived classes, member access control, special member functions such as constructors and destructors, and overloaded functions and operators.

Interestingly enough, considering that there is currently some controversy about whether multiple inheritance should be allowed into the C++ standard, this book contains no justifications for, or substantial examples of the use of, multiple inheritance. The reader is pointed towards the relevant papers by Stroustrup and others on the subject.

The next two chapters are exclusively commentary, although they are written in reference manual style complete with annotations. They describe language features that are still experimental and subject to change: templates, and exception handling. Tem-



plates are used to define the layout and operations of a set of related classes: new classes that combine the attributes of the template with specific base class types can then be defined by reference to the template.

After the chapter on exception handling, the next chapter is a discussion of preprocessing. The book concludes with a grammar summary, a discussion of compatibility issues that have arisen during the evolution of the C++ language (including a summary of the revisions at each stage and a list of incompatibilities with ANSI C), and a comprehensive index.

Surprisingly (in view of what it is) this book is one of the most readable and accessible programming language reference manuals I have ever read. The annotations and commentaries help make the difference. Some of the annotations are quite amusing, giving insight as they do into the workings of Stroustrup's mind.

Is this book up to date? C++ is a moving target, as the evolution of the language continues. The book makes no direct reference to C++ release numbers. It is up to date at least as far as February 1990 and (although if any eagle eyed readers can correct me they should do so) I believe it to be consistent with release 2.1 of AT&T's CFront.

Should you buy this book? If you wish to learn C++, don't buy this book unless you are already a specialist in comparative programming languages. Buy this book when you think you are nearly fluent in C++, to learn the details and the designers' justifications for specific features. Experts will want this book at their side to verify exactly how the language is defined. This is the only complete definition of today's C++ language: it is also the most readable language reference manual I have ever come across.

Paul G Smith

*Title: The Annotated C++ Reference Manual*

*Authors: Margaret A Ellis, Bjarne Stroustrup*

*Publisher: Addison-Wesley*

*Price: £25.95*

*ISBN: 0-201-51459-1*

*Pages: 447*

## PRIZE COMPETITION!

*Our review copy of this book was given to EXE Magazine by Dr Bjarne Stroustrup himself, on condition that we passed it onto to a needy programmer when the review was complete. We are, therefore, holding a competition, with our copy of the book as the first prize. We will also be handing out EXE T-shirts to the first three runners-up in this mad, mad, mad, give-away bonanza.*

*The competition is easy, especially for Peter Greenaway fans. Take a look at our illustration for this month's Third Side article on the POP-11 programming language (Page 71). The brief to Nick Grant, our artist, was that he should include 11 items which suggested the word 'pop' (or derived variants such as 'pops', 'popping' etc). We just want you to list them all.*

*Answers (together with preferred T-shirt size/design) should be sent to The Editor at the address given on Page 1. Mark envelopes 'POP-11'. The prizes will be awarded to the entries with the most correct items or, in the event of a tie, by drawing the winners' names from a hat. Closing date is 1st of November 1990.*

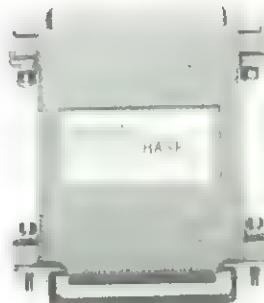
# The HASP Family: Software protection

Aladdin Knowledge Systems is a leading company in the field of software protection. During the last five years they have enabled hundreds of producers in more than 30 countries to protect their software.

They believe that software protection is a serious business which demands a high level of knowledge and expertise in order to give producers a reliable and lasting protection for their intellectual property. Based on research and experience in the software protection field Aladdin have now added two new dongles to the already widely used HASP II system, the new additions are HASP 3 and MEMOHASP with its read/write memory.

All the systems attach to the parallel printer port of the IBM and compatible PC/XT/AT and PS/2 families of personal computers. To install HASP, you can either use the installation program on an EXE or COM file, the protected program will then run only if a HASP plug with its own unique code is attached to the computer. A second option is to link an object file to the software, which allows the developer to decide how he wishes to respond if the expected code is not returned. Finally it is possible to use a resident program provided in the software which is supplied with the plug. All the installations procedures are explained in this software, thus making protecting your programs a simple operation.

Some advantages of the HASP system are that the plug can be connected and disconnected in a matter of seconds, it is transparent to the operation of the protected software, to the operating system and to the printer.



For further details contact Adrian Harris at:

**EM** **EMPIRIC LTD**

IPS House, 5 Bridge Avenue, Maidenhead, Berks. SL6 1RR  
Telex: 849462 TELFAC G Facsimile: (0628) 784522  
Tel: Maidenhead (0628) 35913 International: +44 628 35913

CIRCLE NO. 304

## STRAIN?

Could you take the

You are reading .EXE Magazine, so you don't have to be told about this Magazine's standards. Our writers really have to know their stuff. We require a technical depth of knowledge, a degree of insight and a conformance to an especially readable and articulate house style that puts (as Alan Whicker might say) 'certain other magazines that we could mention' to shame. But all this is not enough.

If you write for .EXE, you will also have to cope with the corrupting influence of vast wealth in the form of your writer's fee (often running to as much as £100!) and the frightful burden of international fame. When you publish in .EXE, we regret that we cannot guarantee to prevent the media circus from hounding you, interviews on breakfast television several days a week, perhaps even hoards of screaming fans pursuing you everywhere you go.

PS - If you have an idea for a brilliant .EXE article, but it does not fall into one of the above categories, write and tell us about it anyway.

If you think that you are tough enough to take this sort of thing, take a gander at these upcoming special issues:

- February - C and C++
- March - Programming Libraries
- April - Life after MS-DOS
- May - Software Engineering
- Plus a Mac supplement (for a change!) with March's issue.

If you have expertise in one of these fields, and feel that you could handle Life at the Top, we would like to hear from you. Why not jot down a summary of your proposed article, and send it to the address below. Or, if you are not sure how to begin, write for a set of Contributors' Notes, to help you get going. After all, even Verity had to start somewhere.

The Editor, .EXE Magazine,  
10 Barley Mow Passage,  
London W4 4PH.

**.EXE**

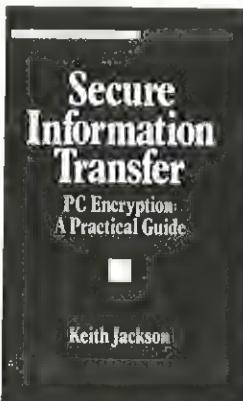


## My friend DES

All the computer security books that I have encountered are aimed either at the extreme 'suit' end of the market ('it is probably unwise to leave floppy disks lying around, so be sure to organise a regular tidy up procedure') or are written in maths for the genuine expert. *Secure Information Transfer*, although displaying a few suity signs, is delightfully practical and technical - it concludes with a 60 odd page code listing in Pascal. But I am ahead of myself.

The book's stated aim is to provide a practical guide to data encryption. Chapter 2 provides an overview of encryption techniques, explaining concepts such as symmetric and asymmetric algorithms, use of keys and so on. The RSA algorithm (factorisation of large prime numbers) is briefly described, plus the reason why it is unsuitable for PC work (a single RSA decryption can take many minutes, even running on a powerful model). Mercifully, no attempt is made to explain the theory of the algorithms, or compare effectiveness. The author favours the use of published algorithms over secret ones on the grounds that the former have certainly been scrutinised by cryptographers and survived, whereas the veil of secrecy surrounding the latter may also conceal flaws.

Chapter 3 is all about an old friend: the DES algorithm. In fact, this is only a very brief and general description (although it is backed up by a full implementation given in the Appendix). However, it does include a list of weak and semi-weak keys which should not be used with the algorithm, as they compromise its



strength. (Weak keys make the encryption and decryption processes identical; pairs of semi-weak keys have the property that encryption with one key is the same operation as decryption with the other.)

Chapter 4 is devoted to describing a selection of commercial PC data encryption products, software and hardware. The action of each package is given, plus the type of algorithm used for encryption. The author also notes strengths and weaknesses of the different systems, for example, a file encrypting program which always overwrites the original text is highlighted.

Chapters 5 through to 8 all concern the DES-LOCK program. This is a DES file encryption program, written and marketed by the author. It is a slightly cut-down version of DES-LOCK that is supplied in (Turbo Pascal V3.0) code form at the back of the book. It is quite full-featured, so that Chapter 5 contains a brief indication of its capabilities, Chapter 6 outlines the structure of the program, Chapter 7 is a huge, 42-page user manual (presumably the manual of his commercially released version filched virtually intact; it starts off by recommending that you back up your master disk containing the .COM file - surely unnecessary advice if you have just typed in 60 pages of Pascal) and Chapter 8 provides a few examples of use.

Appendix A contains the DES-LOCK source code, as already mentioned. Appendix B lists the reference ANSI and ISO standards for DES. There is also an ASCII chart and a bibliography.

Whether you need to incorporate encryption security into one of your programs, or just require a guide to what there is and what it does, you should find this book just the ticket. I only hope the author makes enough on it to buy himself a new Pascal compiler.

**Title:** *Secure Information Transfer*      **Author:** Keith Jackson

**Publisher:** Blackwell Scientific Publications

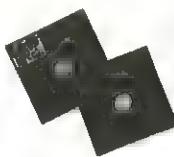
**Price:** £29.95      **ISBN:** 0-632-02664-2

**Pages:** 176

## BRENT

Communication and Telemetry Consultants

**"MaxPro - the ultimate in hardware for software protection"**



The MaxPro Data key fitted to the Parallel Port is totally transparent to the end user.

Software customers make as many backups as are required but of course only the machine using the individually coded MaxPro key will run the program.

### BEWARE THE PIRATE'S PATCH

High security encryption is created by the Simple-to-Use Menu-driven MaxPro attachment software. Other data keys may be patched out in the software rendering it totally vulnerable. MAXPRO protected files cannot be patched. Choose whether or not to shut down the program if tampering occurs.

Optional limited life and Usage information collection facilities are provided.

No source or object code modules needed.

The MaxPro system works on IBM; PC; XT; AT Compatibles and PS2.

For additional information contact us at:

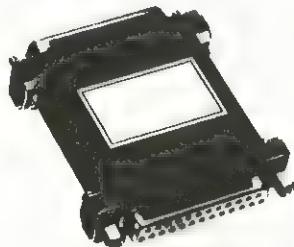
**Brent Communications**

**Unit 2**

**Dragon Industrial Estate**  
**Harrogate HG1 5DN**

**Tel: (0423) 566972**

**Fax: (0423) 501442**



**CIRCLE NO. 298**

## USING INFORMIX?

The EIUG is an independent non-profit making group of Informix users which acts as a forum for exchange of information, ideas and experiences. We publish an informative newsletter and hold regular meetings for members. Our next meeting is on 18th October 1990 in Central London. The emphasis is on CASE tools.

*For further details contact*

**Bryce Campbell on 0532-738244**

**Jeremy Russell on 081-446-6481**

## EUROPEAN INFORMIX USERS GROUP

**Informix is a trademark of Informix Software Inc.**

**CIRCLE NO. 299**

# THE ATARI ABC

Now, there's a PC-AT compatible that not only solves problems like other AT compatibles, it also solves the one problem that its predecessors have created ... affordability.

Silica Systems are pleased to present the new Atari ABC. The ABC is a 286 AT compatible that runs at over 5 times the performance of the IBM XT. This is achieved by combining the power and speed of a 16-bit 286 processor, with Atari Corp's development experience and engineering capabilities, which use the very latest in design technology. However, the Atari ABC's are available at 'XT prices' and many XT owners will wonder why they paid more, but got less!

The ABC is a reliable, high performance computer, built to exceptionally rigorous standards. It is well designed, to a state of the art specification, maintaining maximum expansion capability for the future. This includes up to 4Mb of RAM and 3 AT expansion slots. Plus, unusually for a PC at this price, the ABC has the ability to install two or three extra drives, with the cabling already inside the CPU.

The ABC has a host of impressive features, all built-in as standard, encouraging simple installation and ease of use. In addition, the ABC's small footprint and quiet operating, mean that you will notice it less on your desk than other PC's. Except, of course, when you begin to take advantage of its AT power.

At its remarkably low price point, the ABC is ideally suited for home, office and educational use and will take full advantage of the vast range of PC compatible software. And, with 12 months FREE on-site maintenance (8 hour response), you can rest assured that your ABC will be fully supported.

The ABC is the latest addition to a comprehensive range of both 286 (8MHz or 12MHz) and 386 (16MHz and 20MHz) PC's, from the Business Systems Division of Atari Corp. Atari's PC range offers an unsurpassed combination of reliability, compatibility and expandability, with unique features like Atari's 44Mb removable hard disk on their PC4. Return the coupon NOW for further details of the complete range of PC products from Atari's Business Systems Division.

## ABC TURBO

AVAILABLE JUNE 90

To put the ABC even further ahead of the competition, we have introduced a special 'Turbo' version, which includes a super fast RLL hard disk controller to increase the data transfer rate from 150KBytes/s to 800KBytes/s, with a performance index of 4.801. Plus to provide exceptional graphics with an outstanding colour resolution of up to 1024x768, we have included a Super VGA graphics adaptor and a 14" VGA colour monitor (which also supports 1024x768 resolution), all for an additional price of only £300. Check the ABC Turbo against the competition, at only £1299 (+VAT) with 30Mb hard disk, Super VGA colour graphics capabilities, plus 12 months on-site maintenance, it offers unbeatable value.

## LOW PRICE - HIGH SPEC!

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CPU+MOTHERBOARD         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8MHz 80286 16-bit CPU</li> <li>Landmark Speed = 10.3MHz, Norton SI Test = 9.0</li> <li>Latest NEAT (New Enhanced AT) technology chip set</li> <li>Has user selectable bus, DMA speeds &amp; wait states</li> <li>Programmable to operate at 0 or 1 wait states</li> <li>640K RAM base memory (expandable)</li> <li>Motherboard expandable to 4Mb RAM memory</li> <li>Real time clock with battery back-up</li> <li>Full 16-bit data line capability</li> <li>Socket for 80287-8 numeric Co-Processor</li> <li>3 16-bit AT expansion slots (max)</li> </ul> |
|                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>32Mb RLL hard disk - 150KBytes/s transfer - 60ms access</li> <li>Fast disk controller - 800KBytes/s transfer - Turbo version</li> <li>1.44Mb built-in 3½" floppy disk drive</li> <li>Space for two 5¼" and two 3½" drives (max)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| I/O                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parallel port built-in (25-pin Centronics)</li> <li>Serial port built-in (9-pin RS-232)</li> <li>Mouse controller port built-in (9-pin serial)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Super VGA video graphics controller - 512K - Turbo vers</li> <li>Super VGA: 256 colours in 800x600 res - Turbo vers</li> <li>EGA video graphics controller built-in</li> <li>EGA: 16 colours available from a palette of 64</li> <li>EGA: 256K of dedicated Video RAM built-in</li> <li>MDA, CGA and Hercules graphics controller built-in</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| PLUS! PHYSICAL GRAPHICS | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low noise operation</li> <li>Ergonomic small footprint (38cm x 41cm x 15cm)</li> <li>Keyboard - 102 key enhanced AT (12 function keys)</li> <li>Keyboard - has 2 position height adjusters</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fully OS/2 compatible (requires 4Mb RAM)</li> <li>Supports Industry Standard Networks</li> <li>MS-DOS 3.3 with GW BASIC 3.22</li> <li>12 Months FREE on-site maintenance included</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## SILICA SYSTEMS OFFER YOU

ON-SITE MAINTENANCE (8 hour response): Available Free of Charge on all ABC's. TECHNICAL SUPPORT HELPLINE: Team of Atari technical experts at your service

100% QUALITY CONTROL: Every ABC is tested/burnt-in before despatch.

FREE OVERNIGHT COURIER DELIVERY: On all hardware orders shipped in the UK.

ESTABLISHED 12 YEARS: Proven track record in professional computer sales.

£13M TURNOVER (with 60 staff): Solid and reliable with maintained growth

BUSINESS/EDUCATION/GOVERNMENT: Volume discounts available for large orders.

PRICE MATCH: We normally match competitors on a "Same product - Same price" basis.

SHOWROOMS: Demonstration and training facilities at our London & Sidcup branches

THE FULL STOCK RANGE: All of your Atari PC requirements from one supplier.

FREE CATALOGUES: Will be mailed to you with offers and software/peripheral details.

PAYMENT: Cash/cheque / credit card / credit - we are licensed credit brokers - details on request.

Before you decide when to buy your new Atari ABC, we suggest you think very carefully about WHERE you buy it. Consider what it will be like a few months after buying your ABC, when you may require additional peripherals or software, or help and advice with your new purchase. And, will the company you buy from contact you with details of new ABC products? At Silica Systems, we ensure that you will have nothing to worry about. Silica Systems is a new division of Silica Shop, the UK's leading Atari specialists. This new division has been established to provide a service to the more serious home user, as well as to business and education purchasers. Silica have been established for over 12 years, and have an annual turnover of £13 million. With our unrivalled experience and expertise, we can now claim to meet our customers requirements with an understanding which is second to none. But don't just take our word for it. Complete and return the coupon now, for our latest Free literature and begin to experience the "Silica Systems Service".

**SILICA SYSTEMS** 

# 286 AT

WITH 30Mb HARD DISK & EGA MONITOR - £899

**FREE! - ON-SITE MAINTENANCE**

**FREE! - TECHNICAL SUPPORT HOTLINE**

**FREE! - TEST/BURN-IN BEFORE DESPATCH**

**FREE! - OVERNIGHT COURIER DELIVERY**

**£899**

WITH +VAT

**30Mb**

**HARD**

**DISK**

AND

**EGA**

**MONITOR**



**ABC TURBO**

**£1299**

EXC VAT

- SVGA COLOUR MONITOR
- SVGA GRAPHICS CARD - 512K
- 30Mb HARD DISK DRIVE
- FAST DISK CONTROLLER

**£899**

+VAT=

£1033.85

**ATARI**

**NO MONITOR**

3½" FLOPPY DRIVE

NO HARD DRIVE

+ 30Mb HARD DRIVE

+VAT = £688.85

3½" FLOPPY DRIVE

+ 30Mb HARD DRIVE

+VAT = £916.85

**+ EGA MONO**

**£599**

+VAT = £888.85

**£799**

+VAT = £1033.85

**+ EGA COLOUR**

**£699**

+VAT = £803.85

**£999**

+VAT = £1148.85

**ABC TURBO**

**£1099**

EXC VAT

AVAIL JUNE 90

**£1099**

+VAT = £1263.85

**£1299**

+VAT = £1493.85

|                     |                                                    |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| MAIL ORDER:         | 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX | Tel: 081-309 1111    |
| Order Lines Open:   | No Late Night Opening                              | Fax No: 081-309 0508 |
| LONDON SHOP:        | 52 Tottenham Court Road, London, W1P 0BA           | Tel: 071-580 4000    |
| Opening Hours:      | Mon-Sat 9.00am-6.00pm                              | Fax No: 071-323 4737 |
| SIDCUP SHOP:        | 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX | Tel: 081-302 8811    |
| Opening Hours:      | Mon-Sat 9.00am-5.30pm                              | Fax No: 081-309 0017 |
| BUSINESS/EDUCATION: | 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX | Tel: 081-308 0888    |
| Order Lines Open:   | Closed on Saturdays                                | Fax No: 081-308 0608 |

To: Silica Systems Dept. EXE-0690-28, 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX

**PLEASE SEND INFORMATION ON ATARI PC'S**

Mr/Mrs/Ms: ..... Initials: ..... Surname: .....

Address: .....

Postcode: .....

Tel (Home): ..... Tel (Work): .....

Company Name: .....

Which computer(s), if any, do you own? .....

E&OE - Advertised prices and specifications may change. Please return the coupon for the latest information.

# Multi-Platform

MS-DOS • WINDOWS • OS/2 • DOS 386 • UNIX 386

## MS-DOS

Zortech's industrial strength compiler provides all the benefits of C++, but with the speed and code size you would expect from the best C compilers.

The quality of the original Zortech C++ implementation together with the continuous improvement achieved since its launch in June 1988 produces fabulous benchmarks. Just look how far it's

ahead of the nearest competitor.

Zortech C++ provides state of the art, USEFUL features, most of which are added in direct response to customer requests.

You can effortlessly cruise through the DOS 640K barrier using Zortech's Virtual Code Manager (VCM™). This allows you to develop applications up to 4MB in size whilst in real mode, without changing your C/C++ source code. Zortech's much acclaimed 'handle pointers' provide an elegant solution to processing EMS memory.

Zortech C++ also uses the Rational Systems™ DOS Extenders allowing you to easily compile and debug really large programs, even large MS-Windows 3.0 applications. If you want to purchase a Rational Systems license for your own applications, your Zortech code is Plug & Go.

Zortech's new C++ Workbench provides a cross platform development environment for C++. It

has really useful features including powerful source and grep browsers, to look at your handiwork.

In response to hundreds of requests, MS-Windows 2.1 support was added into the base DOS C++ Compiler in version 2.0. Now with Zortech C++ V2.1 development of C++ applications for Windows 3.0 is a reality not a promise.

Along with the C++ compiler comes a top quality ANSI C compiler. In fact,

after reviewing 14 C/C++ compilers in its May 1990 issue, Computer Language editor J. D. Hilderbrant said:

*•The pressure to name an overall winner in the compiler sweepstakes is nearly overwhelming...it's an easy choice. We pick Zortech! •*

Thousands of our customers had existing C code they wanted to recompile, so we made it simple. In the words of BYTE Magazine:

*•I fed a Microsoft C specific version of the Micro-EMACS editor source to Zortech's compiler, and less than one hour later, I had a new (and smaller) program. •*

Our C++ Debugger, which understands C and Assembler too, is

CodeView™ compatible, but that's where the similarities end. This feature packed tool can examine your program from 19 viewpoints and uses overlapping windows with full mouse support, icons and dialog boxes.

Debugging large programs is no problem with our DOS Extender, Virtual and Remote debugger versions. Quite simply, there's no better C++ debugger to use and no better C++ to debug.

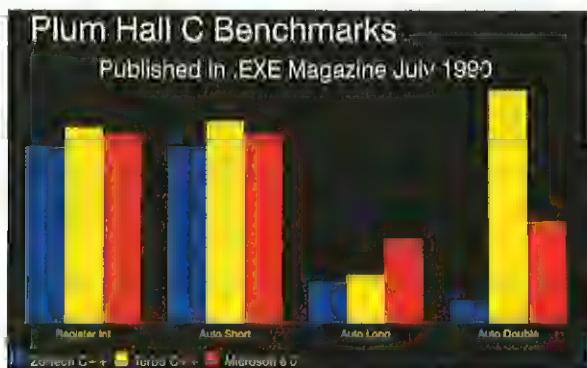
Our C++ Tools package is the most comprehensive set available. All 25 class libraries are extensively documented and come with the full source code.

The Zortech C++ Developer's Edition V2.1 includes C and C++ Compilers, C++ Debugger, C++ Tools and the FULL Library Source Code (excluding Flash Graphics). That's right, you don't have to pay hundreds of dollars extra for source code - it's in the box!

## MS-WINDOWS

Improved support for MS-Windows (including new Windows 3.0 support) is provided in the base C++ DOS compiler, at no extra cost. With Zortech, you can now even compile from within Windows!

Support for new extended keywords \_loadds and \_export as well as the ability to create DLL's make programming in Windows with C++



practical. We provide extensive documentation and 50K of sample code to illustrate development of

# Zortech C++

MS-DOS • WINDOWS • OS/2 • DOS 386 • UNIX 386

applications in this exciting new environment. Do you need MS-Windows class libraries? Call for details of third party Zortech Validated Products.

## OS/2 *NEW*

The OS/2 Developer's Edition now provides a C++ Compiler and source level Debugger designed for C++. In the words of OS/2 Magazine:

*“Zortech C++ serves as a direct replacement for the Microsoft C Compiler in developing applications, allowing programmers to use object-oriented techniques in OS/2 development.”*

The OS/2 Developer's Edition also includes C++ Tools, Flash Graphics and C++ Workbench for OS/2 together with the standard DOS Developer's Edition.

Upgrades for existing OS/2 Compiler Option owners now available. Please call for details.

## UNIX 386 *NEW*

Not a day passes at Zortech HQ without numerous requests for a UNIX version of Zortech C++. Now, DOS and OS/2 developer's can reach new markets by easily moving their code to SCO UNIX 386 and binary compatibles.



The Zortech C++ V2.1 UNIX 386 Compiler generates the same tight, fast code that Zortech's DOS and OS/2 users have come to expect. UNIX specific versions of Flash Graphics

and the C++ Workbench are also provided.

In line with the traditional Zortech Policy, owners of the Zortech C++ V2.1 UNIX 386 Compiler will be able to inexpensively upgrade to the forthcoming Zortech C++ V2.1 UNIX 386 Developer's Edition.

## DOS 386 *NEW*

Now, with the 386 you can address up to 4 Gigabytes of memory. Why spend so much money on 386 hardware and not use software which will take advantage of it?

On the other hand, you need to retain the facilities of standard MS-DOS too.

MS-DOS developers can now build true 32 bit C and C++ applications for 386 processors using Zortech's powerful 386 development system. The Zortech C++ V2.1 Developer's Edition for DOS 386, contains 32 bit versions of the C and C++ Compiler, Flash Graphics library, C++ Debugger and full standard library source code together with all the familiar features provided with the standard DOS Developer's Edition.

Using Phar Lapp's much acclaimed 386/DOS Extender Technology, you can build applications which access 4 Gigabytes of linearly addressable memory. Your applications will also be Plug & Go for use with Phar Lapp's 386 DOS Extender which may be purchased separately.



## C++ VIDEO COURSE

Zortech's C++ Video Course is all the training material you need to move a team of good C programmers into the world of C++. Many corporations have already done just this.

Cut the hotel bills, travel expenses and fees of outside training courses and seminars - not to mention the inconvenience and disruption to your normal routine.

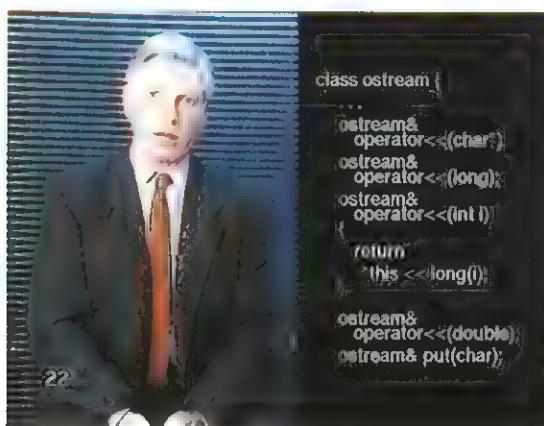
Use a proven training tool, that in one hour a day, over a period of six weeks, can train your whole team in C++ for the price of one airline ticket.

The course consists of 32 tutorials on six one hour VHS tapes together with one 256 page workbook containing course notes and exercises. Unlimited additional course workbooks are available at modest cost. Compiler & hardware independent. NTSC or PAL format available.

**C++ at Work '90**  
 The new Zortech C++ platforms will be officially released in New Jersey during C++ at Work '90. Sept 24-26, 1990.

# VIDEO COURSE

# Learn C++



## Learn C++ Now!

The great exodus of programmers from C to C++ has begun! Since C++ builds on C, it's the easiest OOP language to learn. That's why it's called "the language of the 90's".

## Why the rush?

PRODUCTIVITY! Yes, C++ programmers can write programs in less time requiring less maintenance. Large projects become much easier to manage.

Unfortunately, learning C++ can be very costly. Classroom instruction is expensive even without the travel and hotel costs. Of course, not learning will cost you even more in the long run. Now there is an alternative!

## The top C++ video tutorial at the lowest possible price.

The C++ video tutorial from Zortech is the ultimate C++ training tool for work or home at only £299.95. It comes on six VHS video tapes containing 32 clear, extensive tutorials.

Used in conjunction with the concise workbook and tutorial disk, you will find everything you need for fast-track C++ tuition.

The course is generic (i.e. compiler and hardware independent) and is available with or without the award winning Zortech C++ Compiler for MS-DOS and OS/2.

**Start writing C++ code within a week.**  
As a C programmer, you will start producing C++ code within a week of concentrated use of this course. Alternatively, spend just an hour a day watching the video and working through the suggested exercises to learn C++ in only six weeks!

## The Leader in video tutorials.

If you don't already know C, you can join tens of thousands of programmers world-wide who have learnt C with the Zortech Complete C Video Course, described as:

**NO RUSH!  
NO TRAVEL!  
NO HOTELS!  
ONLY £299.95**

"An excellent bargain ...  
... I heartily recommend"  
Gary Ray, PC WEEK

## Save your company thousands of £££'s.

One programmer can train for only £299.95, but you can train ten programmers for just:

|                   |                |
|-------------------|----------------|
| C++ Course        | £299.95        |
| 9 Extra Workbooks | £179.55        |
| Total 10 students | <u>£479.50</u> |

Yes! Only £47.95 each!  
(With all the FREE refresher courses you need!)

Now, Zortech with its new C++ Video Tutorial has refined the art of video tuition and presentation even further for the 1990's.

## Only £299.95 complete

- Six Videos with 32 lessons
- 256 page workbook
- Tutorial disk
- Compiler & hardware independent
- NTSC or PAL format
- Tax deductible

## Don't delay, order now!

Just mail the coupon or call the order hotline for same day shipment.

**USA:** Zortech Inc.,  
1165 Massachusetts Avenue,  
ARLINGTON, MA 02174  
Voice: 617-646-6703  
Fax: 617-643-7969

**EUROPE:** Zortech Ltd.,  
106-108 Powis Street, LONDON  
SE18 6LU  
Voice: 44- 1-316-7777  
Fax: 44- 1-316-4138

## IN EUROPE CALL:

**44- 1-316-7777**

## ORDER FORM

Please rush me these items:

| Qty | Description          | Price    |
|-----|----------------------|----------|
| —   | C++ Video Tutorial   | £299.95  |
| —   | Extra C++ Workbooks  | £. 19.95 |
| —   | Zortech C++ Compiler | £129.95  |
| —   | Developer's Edition  | £299.95  |

EXE 3.0

Please add £5 + VAT postage in UK  
All UK orders please add 15% VAT  
International shipping charged at cost

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

MC, VISA or CHQ \_\_\_\_\_ Expiry \_\_\_\_\_

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_

## THE RECESSION, AND HOW TO SURVIVE IT

Want to stay in a job throughout the coming recession? Go and work for a supermarket chain installing off-the-shelf packages on PC networks.

So says software business guru Robin Bloor of publishing house ButlerBloor. The reasons are simple according to Bloor. Food suppliers don't suffer from bad times as much as the rest of the business world, because people still have to eat, and packaged software already accounts for 70% of the market.

While the future looks bleak for development staff with skills in moribund languages such as COBOL, Bloor says that he foresees a healthy future for C-dogs. 'This is a skill that is going to grow. If people are going to be badly affected by recession in the employment area then it's going to be the dying languages and environments that are going to be worst hit.'

'I would have thought that COBOL skills now are of no particular merit.'

ButlerBloor produces a series of reports on the best selling packages for systems

ranging from PCs to mainframes, so Robin Bloor gets to see inside companies and find out their plans for the future.

Hence his prediction that packaged software is set to sweep the board. The PC and workstation market has 'grown like crazy' he says.

'But there's not a lot of that market which needs development work. There are some really quite sophisticated packages now. You might, for instance, need to program graphical stuff, but the odds are that the system will be a package.'

Robin Bloor foresees a bad two years ahead for the computer industry as projects get cut. But he believes that the industry, by its very nature, will not suffer as badly as the obvious contenders for economic disaster like the building trade. Computers are partly recession-proof as companies often install systems in a desperate attempt to save money.

Because of the trend towards off-the-shelf solutions, Bloor believes that bespoke software houses will be badly hit

by the recession. 'The business will still require people,' he says, 'But it won't require software houses.'

So where should you be working if you want to stay safe? Well, it's back to the supermarket chains.

'They aren't badly affected by recession. They'll drop by maybe 5% because no matter how bad things get, people still have to eat. People also drink and smoke, so alcohol and tobacco companies are safe.'

Projects in those areas will probably not get cut, along with those in areas like sophisticated engineering and aerospace.

'But small companies will go to the wall. Not because they're any worse than large companies, but because that's just the way things happen.'

But the safest job of all is the dullest in the software career guide: maintenance.

Maintenance accounts for 70% of the IT budget in some highly computerised corporations, says Bloor, so there is only 30% the company can safely trim.

## PSYCHO!

When a prospective employer next tells you he wants to pick your brains, beware. He may not just want to know what you think of the company. He will probably want to test your personality.

Psychometric testing, to give the practice of personality vetting its proper name, is on the increase in the UK. Its fans claim that it helps the selection process and prevents the personnel manager's nightmare: - that, three years on, the recruit who looked as though he was 'just having trouble settling in' is still defiantly refusing to fit his square peg into the company's round hole of a job.

Opponents of psychometric testing say that it boils down to whether the job-seeker was in a good mood or a bad mood, a little hungover or, indeed, whether they understood the question. Many psychometric tests are about as clear as an Inland Revenue form.

One American business psychology firm markets a test that - according to the blurb - will uncover tendencies towards dishonesty. It's so cunningly constructed that you can't even fib your way through it.

Questions in personality tests ask you to agree or disagree with rather bland statements, such as 'I prefer walking to reading', and sometimes rather surrealistic ones like 'You find a turtle on its back in the desert, do you turn it over?' The test scorer can then measure your responses against indexes for introversion/extroversion, confidence/lack of self esteem and so on.

Business psychology companies spend wads of money on marketing their tests, and not all are as kosher as they appear. Recruitment expert Philip Schofield has collated a list of "dos and don'ts" to help the wary.

If the test contains American spellings or phrases, do ask whether it has been validated for use in the UK. Somewhat unsurprisingly, Americans tend to average much higher scores for extroversion than do Brits. If the test is home-grown, ask if it has been developed by a member of the Psychological Society's Division of Occupational Psychology. If it hasn't, the chances are it's a turkey.

If the test asks about your sexuality, phobias or feelings towards your parents, it's probably intended for clinical use - and anyway it's unethical. Protest. Finally, if it's an ink blot (Rorschach) or picture test, then it's a clinical test again. This is a waste of both your time and the boss's. Incidentally, if you go for a job with a French company they will almost certainly pooh-pooh the idea of psychometric testing and give you a handwriting test instead. Start practising that joined up handwriting!

## OUT OF RETIREMENT

Whiz-kid coders look out. A new firm based in Portsmouth is hoping to sell the expertise of ex-IBMer.

Skillbase has been launched to use the knowledge of IBM employees who have to quit to take early retirement. Employees will work as consultants in their field of expertise, whether it be logistics, personnel or, gulp, programming.

Skillbase workers are guaranteed 90 days pay, although they will be paid more if they work for longer. The firm hopes to take on non-IBMer as well.

The move comes after IBM has been trying to slim down by encouraging early retirement among its work-force. The company also believes that Skillbase will act as a useful stepping stone for early retirees - who can be as young as late 40s - who want to move into a different career.

## UNPOPULAR SWISS ROLL

Swiss firm Schindler Lifts is opening an R&D centre in Livingston, Scotland, because it can't persuade software engineers to work in Switzerland. The firm hopes to install 20 techies in its new site by Christmas. Schindler usually recruits programmers from abroad and relocates them to Switzerland, but has found this difficult going - so has moved into Scotland to tap the local pool of talent. *Jim McGuire*

EXE

# YACCETTY YACC

## DON'T LOOK BACK

### SKILLS

C \* UNIX \* PASCAL \* ORACLE \* INGRES \* OSI  
 \* WINDOWS \* DBASE \* CLIPPER \* COBOL  
 \* STRUCTURED METHODS \* SNA \* C++ \* LANs  
 \* 4GL's \* OS/2 \* OS/9 \* DOS \* VMS \* AS400

### APPLICATIONS

Graphics \* Protocols \* Finance \* EPOS  
 \* Networking \* Tools Development \* Industrial Development  
 \* Workstations \* R.D.B.M.S. \* Office Systems  
 \* PC Architectures \* EDI \* Retail \* Control \* Insurance  
 \* Consultancy \* Risk Management

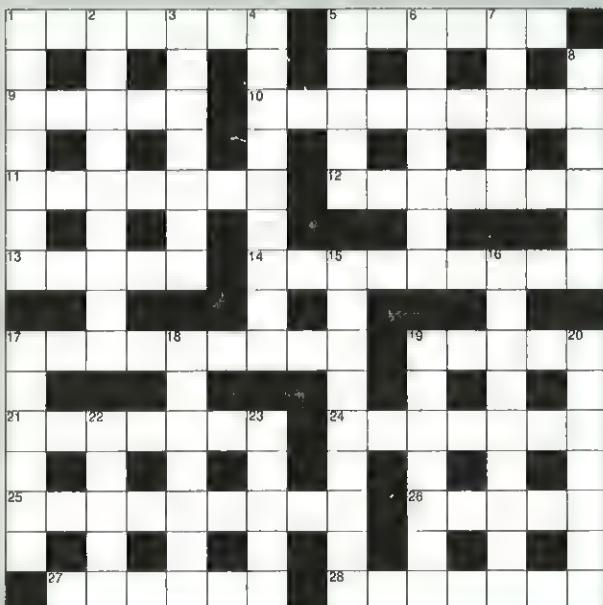
### BENEFITS

Free and confidential service \* Industry trained consultants  
 \* Excellent market awareness  
 \* Continuous access to unadvertised vacancies  
 \* Complete service from introduction to offer

For more information contact MIKE JENKINS and JULIE POOLE on 0442 231691 days or 0582 456417(MJ) evenings/weekends or 081 866 7019 (JP) evenings and weekends. Alternatively send your CV to Executive Recruitment Services, Hempstead House, Selden Hill, Hemel Hempstead, Herts. HP2 4LT or fax to 0442 230063

**ERS**

## EXEWORLD OCTOBER

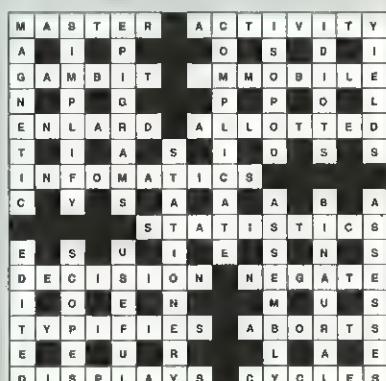


### ACROSS

- 1&5 Distributes paper outputs from a program such as... (7,6)  
 9 ...the one whose fruit makes one dream (5)  
 10 Simulation for Page 3? (9)  
 11 Grass hopper I hear (7)  
 12 Determine to get the answer again (7)  
 13 Kept-bacon by recording the program (5)  
 14 Male or female? Very much so! (9)

**17** Drums of data (9)**19** Micro coming up in the spring (5)**21** Journal for old calculators (7)**24** Remove it from a disc to make a contract, they say (7)**25** Transferred a character and passed you in France (5,4)**26** Screen mnemonics for wimps (5)**27** Character on the world stage of computer games? (6)**28** Intellectual in the nest perhaps (7)

### DOWN

**1** Base of wafers, quartz, agate, sand... (7)**2** Getting hold of lost data? (9)**3** Poor person's PC, some say (7)**4** Sort of binary code of ancient telegraph (9)**5** Someone off the fence with a drink it seems (5)**6** Takes on staff two ways and gets ordered output (7)**7** Early run for the judge (5)**8** Shook hands with an appetite (6)**15** Not here - in hospital? (9)**16** Instrument that gets**hammered** (9)**17** Writer's corner - lots in 9 (6)**18** Some such sun sees mad  
and Englishmen (7)**19** Working through a program to  
get an image on paper? (7)**20** Read with care through old  
second-hand... (7)**22** ...hammer for the chair (5)**23** Data entry clerk with crucial  
field shows sign of  
hesitation (5)**EXEWORLD SEPTEMBER**

**'C', C++, UNIX AND MS-DOS**  
**LONDON, HOME COUNTIES, THAMES VALLEY**  
**SALARIES: £15-36,000**

As one of the leading names in software staff recruitment, Logistix has a vast number of vacancies which cover most of the technically interesting areas in the industry. Our current requirements are for Software Engineers at various levels ranging from Programmer to Team Leader level with a background in software development in any of the following:

- \* **MS/Windows or X/Windows**
- \* **HYPertext Applications**
- \* **Non-Standard GUI's**
- \* **Relational Databases**
- \* **Object Orientated Programming**
- \* **Graphics Applications**
- \* **Networking**
- \* **Financial Systems**
- \* **Dealing Rooms**
- \* **Image Processing**

If your experience, or interest, lies in any of the above or allied areas then call us on the number shown below quoting REF.EX/AS.

We will be able to advise you on all aspects of your career development and put you in touch with some of the most interesting projects currently being undertaken in this country.

**Logistix Recruitment Limited**

Logistix House 148 King Street

London W6 0QU

Fax 081 563 0166

**081 741 8511**

**Logistix**

# Software Engineers (Analyst/Programmers) up to £25k

Lucas Engine Management Systems has vacancies for Software Engineers.

The division is currently based approximately 2 miles north of Birmingham, but will transfer in due course to the Engine Management Technical Centre at Shirley, 8 miles south of Birmingham. It will have all that any professional engineer would hope to find, both technically and environmentally, in facilities specially created for the development of new and exciting components and systems.

Suitable candidates will be:

- Educated to degree/HND standard with 3 years experience

And have experience in one or more of the following areas:

- Automotive engine management
- Real time structured analysis and design methods (preferably Yourdon/Ward & Mellor)
- Embedded real time 8/16 bit microprocessor systems using cross assembled and cross compiled languages (PLM 96, 'C' Assembler)
- Intel and Texas microcontrollers and emulators

Relocation assistance will be given where appropriate and will form part of an excellent remuneration package, including competitive salaries to match qualifications, skills and experience, generous holidays and company pension scheme. This is complemented by comprehensive training and outstanding career advancement opportunities.

Apply in writing with full CV to: Mrs. Alice Yates, Lucas Engine Management Systems, Great King Street, Hockley, Birmingham B19 2XF

**Lucas**

## SURREY IMAGING

### S/W ENGINEER

**£20K + CAR BENEFIT**

This dynamic Co. is currently developing satellite, medical, media and interactive video systems using advanced real time 3D graphics and image processing techniques.

They now seek engineers to work on new projects utilising the latest hardware and software tools.

If you can offer experience in UNIX, C or C++ and seek the real time challenge then call Sarah Dale.

## SUPER 'C'

### SURREY

**£15K-27K**

A small software company with offices here and worldwide seek enthusiastic software professionals to join a highly motivated team developing NEW case tools based on X Windows.

If you have 'C' and Assembler OR real time experience in a 'C' environment and have a desire to learn C++ they can offer supportive, progressive management, a successful product and Real career growth.

Call Ian Dunn NOW to accept the challenge.

## CONSULT ORACLE

### MIDDLESEX

**£22-27K**

This well established company is experiencing phenomenal growth. They seek an Oracle specialist to lead a new team on a prestigious development project.

If you can offer strong Oracle experience they offer new challenges, client contact and Real management opportunities. Contact Ian Dunn NOW.

59 Eden Street, Kingston, Surrey KT1 1BW.  
Tel: 081-549 6441. Fax: 081-549 6462

### HIGH TECHNOLOGY RECRUITMENT

**Executive**

## SOFTWARE SUPPORT 18K - 21K + CAR + BENEFITS

Growing N. London Systems House with a worldwide client base, is seeking an additional customer support executive with multi-user system experience to help market a leading series of software packages. Experience of using a 4GL such as Sculptor, Oracle or Informix on a Unix, AIX or VMS based system would be of particular interest.

Excellent career prospects exist for consultancy and training roles within this well established company.

## SYSTEMS SUPPORT AND TRAINER - SURREY BASIC TO 17K + BENEFITS

Manufacturer of advanced PC based networked systems requires a Technical Analyst to provide product support and training to Systems Houses and Dealers.

This new position also provides an opportunity to expand their technical and training facilities. An interest in DTP would be helpful so that documentation can be designed to meet requirements. Your technical experience should include systems running Unix or Xenix and MS-DOS based graphics or DTP application software.

*Programmers with 6 months experience of 'C' are required for clients in Surrey, W. Sussex and Berks. A variety of projects, leading to early career progression is being offered.*

Contact: **Andy Foers** on 081 543-0066 (days)  
or 081 397-0220 (eve/w/end)

or write to: **Arrow Technical Recruitment, First Floor, Athena House, London Road, Morden, Surrey SM4 5AZ**

## MOVE INTO SUPERCOMPUTING!!

Our clients are a British company headquartered in West London specialising in very high performance parallel computers. Having topped £2m in sales to date, they are looking for innovative hardware and software professionals to strengthen their product development and support functions.

**UNIX-based Systems software development.** Working in 'C' at system level to achieve unprecedented I/O performance by developing parallel disk systems. Sound experience of SCSI writing device driver software and multi-processor architectures essential.

**UNIX Software Engineer.** Ideally a computer science graduate with over one year's experience of working with UNIX at kernel level, to work on operating system development for parallel architectures. Experience of parallel processing and networking (e.g. TCP/IP, NFS) is helpful.

**Hardware Design Engineer.** Apply your skills in high-performance systems design to a European R & D initiative working on the next generation of MIND architectures. Proven experience in high speed digital design is essential.

**Applications Specialists.** Two positions, one for Oracle RDBMS, the other for Finite Element applications software. Liases between product suppliers and customers in a software porting and sales support role.

The above positions carry a competitive remuneration package relating to age and experience.

**Systems Installation Engineer, to £15,000 plus car.** Suit a young, enthusiastic engineer who has a broad knowledge of systems and peripherals to carry out installation, integration and field support.

Interested? Why not take up the challenge from the new world of parallelism and contact **ALAN CARNELL** at **Concurrent Appointments**.



**Concurrent  
Appointments**

Software  
Recruitment

27 FIELD CLOSE  
HARPENDEN  
HERTS  
Tel: 0582 712976  
Fax: 0582 764858

CAD  
CAM  
CONCEPTS

**SOFTWARE SPECIALISTS AND  
CADCAM ENGINEERS**  
(Salaries to £25,000)

Are you qualified to work as a software or applications engineer in a leading technology area such as Computer aided engineering, Digital mapping or Image processing, and looking for a new career challenge? If so, there are plenty of opportunities, and your career prospects are excellent. Dependent on your background, you would be involved in topics such as:

### SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

Development of interactive graphics applications in C or Fortran  
Providing consultancy on Unix implementations  
Design of relational databases and data structures  
Software project management

### APPLICATIONS ENGINEERS

Analysis and specification of customer requirements  
Configuration and support of technical workstation networks (Unix, VMS and MS-DOS)  
Development of bespoke applications (in NC, FE, AEC or GIS)

You should be aged 24-40, with a numerate degree and at least two years' relevant experience of one or more of the above topics in an engineering or scientific environment. You should be a self starter, capable of working either independently or as part of a team. For support positions, good communicative skills are required.

If you would like to know more, please send your cv to Sheila Fenlon or Michael von Rimscha, **CAD CAM CONCEPTS (Recruiting)**, **Campbell House, Campbell St, Cambridge CB1 3NE**, or telephone us on 0223 412965

## ANALYST PROGRAMMER £18-£26K - City

A major financial institution are looking for an Analyst Programmer with 2 years' plus UNIX and C experience and 18 months in ORACLE. Working in a development team involved in major Broking and Dealing Projects.

This demanding position will provide not only a challenge to the successful candidate but also an excellent remuneration package.

## UNIX SUPPORT £14K - £18K + Car London and Home Counties

A financial and electronic company are looking for both technical support and consultants who have a minimum of 1 year's experience in a technical role.

Applications experience would be beneficial but a good knowledge of the operative system is essential.

If you are looking for a more progressive career move and require more information give us a call now!

**TIMES**  
COMPUTER GROUP

## SPECIALIST I.T. RECRUITMENT CONSULTANTS

## UNIX SUPPORT CONSULTANTS £16 - £22K + Car MAJOR DISTRIBUTOR

In line with its impressive growth cycle over the last four years this major company is looking for additional support consultants within the multiuser environment.

Candidates must have at least two years experience of UNIX/XENIX, ideally under ALTOS. A high exposure to INFORMIX or UNIPLEX would be advantageous. Personal qualities will include excellent presentation, motivation and initiative. Career possibilities are excellent.

## TRAINING CONSULTANTS £18 - £23K + Car

This major manufacturer requires a strong Training Consultant with at least 2 years' experience of UNIX/XENIX and exposure to INFORMIX or UNIPLEX would be extremely advantageous.

An excellent opportunity for motivated individuals. You can expect a strong and successful career path in a structured and professional environment.

THIS IS JUST A SMALL SELECTION OF THE VACANCIES ON OUR FILES. IF YOU REQUIRE FAST AND EFFICIENT ASSISTANCE IN MAKING YOUR CAREER MOVE, CALL NOW ON 071-258 1878 (24 HOURS) OR SEND YOUR CV TO JOHN YOUNG

95 YORK STREET . LONDON W1H 1DU . TEL 071 258 1878 . FAX 071 724 5617

# SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

Advance your career with Haybrook

## 'C' PROGRAMMER

Bucks

This highly successful Software House specialises in dealing room systems for Financial markets. As applications programmer you will develop leading edge software in a highly integrated operating environment which includes real-time processing, LANs and communications. Extensive 'C' programming experience is essential. Any experience of DOS, OS/2, graphics, LANs and dealing room dealing room software would be highly desirable.

to £25,000 + Car

## TEAM LEADER - COBOL/'C'/UNIX

Berks/M4 Corridor

to £30,000 + Car

Our client is a rapidly expanding Software House and enjoys a No 1 position in the UK within their specialised vertical market. As Team Leader you will lead a small team of analyst/programmers on challenging development projects using 'C' and Cobol on a variety of high performance hardware platforms running under Unix. Strong technical and inter-personal skills are essential for this key position.

## ANALYST/PROGRAMMERS - COBOL/'C'

Berks/Hants Border

£14,000 - £20,000

This client is undertaking a major expansion programmer and is seeking to sell its high quality software and systems into European markets. Additional analyst/programmers are required at all levels to spearhead further product development. Fluency in Cobol is essential. Experience of 'C', Unix and financial systems is desirable.

## SOFTWARE ASSURANCE

Berks/M4 Corridor

to £20,000

Our client places significant emphasis on quality and robustness of its software and wishes to appoint a supervisor to control the QA and product release processes in a fast moving environment. The successful candidate will most likely come from a technical or systems development background and be familiar with system testing, QA, documentation and product release mechanisms.

To learn more about these exciting career opportunities (and many other unadvertised positions) call David Adcock or Nikki Whittle on (0865) 742456 & 7 or send your CV to: Haybrook Appointments, Suite B, Regal Court, 112 London road, Headington, Oxford, OX3 9AU

**Haybrook**  
APPOINTMENTS



## Technical Support - Languages

to £16k

A Major Systems Software Developer is seeking a Technical Support Executive to provide a service to end-users on High Level language products. The position also involves pre-release Quality Control and Product Testing. The successful applicant will have knowledge of 'C' and/or OOP languages and some PC hardware and software experience. This is a unique opportunity to join a friendly team of leading edge professionals.

## Sales Administrator - Technical Products

to £15k

A Major Language Developer is seeking a Sales Administrator to receive orders over the telephone and arrange despatch of their products. The position would suit a person with knowledge of computer language products, if only on home computer or at college. The successful applicant will have experience of setting up a Sales Order Processing system as they will be involved in the selection of the appropriate system. A very friendly environment with good prospects of advancement for the right individual.

## Senior Analyst/Programmer

to £20k

A Major Information and Research Company is looking to recruit a Senior Analyst/Programmer with knowledge of 'C' and MS Windows. Initially to test and support a new suite being developed overseas in Turbo Pascal so experience in testing and support is highly desired. The successful applicant will be working as a one man team in the early stages but will build their own team at a later stage. Any "PRIME" experience and/or IBM M/F welcomed. Good prospects for the right individual in this semi greenfield position.

## Technical Writer

to £19k + benefits

High Profile Compiler Manufacturer requires Technical Writer with experience of Pascal and/or C++. Technical Writing/Authorship using MS-Word or similar is desirable, although not essential. With two positions available in the London/Home Counties area, prospects for advancement and further training are excellent.

## RONICOM RECRUITMENT

A service to suit all candidates

\* Genuine job vacancies at all levels

\* Only appropriate interviews arranged

\* Absolutely no mailshots

\* Comprehensive company information supplied

\* Constructive interview technique advice

\* Experienced and technically aware consultants

## EMPLOYERS - Don't Despair!

Ronicom Recruitment, a specialist computer recruitment consultancy, will ensure that;

\* Only curricula vitae appropriate to your requirements will be forwarded.

\* All details of applicants' professional and monetary expectations will be provided.

\* Professional advertising advice and assistance will be given freely and without obligation.

For details of these and other positions please phone Terry Nelson on the number below or out of office hours on 02406 5892



46-47 Pall Mall, London SW1Y 5JG

Telephone: 071-321 0245 Fax: 071-839 7629

# SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

## KENT

'C' programmer sought by CAD consultancy in a very varied role. Any of the following useful: Pascal, Fortran, dBase, MS-DOS, UNIX, X-Windows, PM, OS/2 or AppleMac.

## LONDON/MIDDX

Windows/P-manager post if you have good 'C' skills - to develop front-end PC Tools for leading IT organisation in the Finance, Commercial, Govt. and Public Sector.

## SUSSEX

'C' and UNIX specialist required for Manufacturing Management Systems developer. One or more of the following required: 4GL, X-Windows, OSI, MAP or M68000 to work in a SUN and CASE development environment.

## BUCKS

Leading automation specialist is currently undergoing expansion and is seeking 'C' with either OS/2 or MS-DOS experience. Any of VAX Sybase, 4GL, Windows or Presentation Manager useful.

## SURREY

Trading Systems developer is seeking Real-Time experience in 'C' and UNIX combined with good knowledge of at least one of the following: Device Drivers, TCP/IP, VAX/VMS, DECnet, Kernel or i80xxx experience.

## HERTS

Secure Communications and Networking development if you have 'C' and Assembler experience and either i80x86 or M68xx0.

## BERKS

Compiler development for OS/2, UNIX and DOS environments. Previous compiler experience essential.

£16k - £18k

to £19k

to £25k

£16k - £20k

£15k - £21k

£18k - c£30k

£15k - £21k

£neg

to £20k

to £21k

to £25k

£16k - £20k

to £20k

to £21k

to £25k

## MANY MORE INTERESTING POSITIONS THROUGHOUT THE U.K!

Contact us to find out more about these posts or the many others that we have. As specialists in the industry, we can provide you with a professional and confidential service in assisting you with the right career move. Telephone or write to one of our consultants.

**081-876 0102 / 081-392 1514**

ACUMEN SEARCH & SELECTION INTERNATIONAL  
London House 42, Upper Richmond Road West London SW14 8DD  
Fax 081 392 1518

Evenings till 9pm 081-878 8206



ACUMEN

SEARCH & SELECTION  
INTERNATIONAL

## TECHNICAL SOFTWARE URGENT VACANCIES PERMANENT POSITIONS

### C AND UNIX

Reading £19,000  
Large European Manufacturer of computers need these skills in their P.C. Division. Good P.C. experience essential. Ref.E105

### DEC BASIC

Basingstoke £18,000  
Data Communications Company Software Engineer with above skills, later development possible with the Company for the right person. Ref.E107

### 4GL AND X-WINDOWS

Woking £22,000  
Oil services company, Ingres or Oracle or Informix experience essential, Image scanning knowledge an advantage. Ref.E112

### C AND UNIX

Basingstoke £NEG  
Telecommunications Company require Software Engineer with good experience in the voice communications field. Ref.E114

### C AND MS WINDOWS

Walton £NEG  
Scientific Instrument Manufacturer need above, Pascal and Imaging experience an advantage. Ref.E133

### INGRES AND ORACLE

Camberley £NEG  
All levels required with good experience of the above to assist with the development of a major contract. Ref.E157

### C AND ASSEMBLER

Horsham £NEG  
Environmental Control System some hardware and embedded knowledge required, Comms and C++ an advantage. Ref.E129

WE ALSO HAVE SOME CONTRACT AND MORE PERMANENT POSITIONS TO FILL CALL US NOW FOR A CHAT - WE WILL FIND ONE THAT SUITS YOU.



Recruitment - PC  
CAD/CAM - Projects

Call John or Gary  
Daytime  
0932 222377  
Evening  
0932 560120  
(92511)

Advanced Computer Resources Ltd  
Bridge House, Bridge Street,  
Walton-on-Thames, Surrey KT12 1AL.

## Exciting opportunities in

**REAL-TIME SOFTWARE**

### \* TRANSPUTERS

If you are a Software Professional with experience in signal processing or parallel processing then this (UNPARALLELED!) OPPORTUNITY could be for you.

### \* ADA

We are currently recruiting high-calibre engineers experienced in ADA/VAX/VMS Structured Methods for a number of prestigious projects. Excellent opportunities, big company benefits.

### \* X-WINDOWS

Our client, an international company providing ATE solutions is offering excellent prospects to Software Engineers with experience of UNIX/Windows/C

For further information about these and our many other opportunities telephone:

**0727 41101**

or 0727 30602 (out of hours)

Alternatively fax your C.V. on 0727 838272



**SYSTEMS MANAGER - PARALLEL PROCESSING**

Thames Valley £20k

An accomplished UNIX systems professional with experience of 'C' programming to act as Systems Manager for a SUN/UNIX network undertaking systems development/support for parallel processing software.

**SOFTWARE ENGINEERS - CAD SYSTEMS**

Bucks £21k

Software professionals with an in-depth knowledge of UNIX/ULTRIX, as well as 'C', FORTRAN and hardware architectures and CASE tools. Knowledge of X-Windows and GKS an advantage.

**IMAGE PROCESSING SOFTWARE - REAL TIME**

Herts £24k

Programmers with 3-4 years' experience in two or more of the following: 'C/UNIX, X-Windows, 68XXX processors, network protocols and management. Applications in commercial image processing systems.

STS Recruitment are specialists in recruitment into high technology industries and we have many vacancies for software and systems engineers with experience in:

**C++ \* ORACLE \* ADA \* INFORMIX \* SSADM \* INGRES**

To connect with the best opportunities around, post/fax a detailed CV or phone quoting ref: XE/235:



33 Staple Gardens, Tel: 0962 69478  
Winchester, Eve/Weekends: 0962 760241  
Hants SO23 8SR Fax: 0962 841982

# NORTH OF WATFORD SPEAK TO ACTIS FIRST

Do you  
want to  
reach the top  
of the ladder?

If you are young,  
ambitious and self  
motivated, and have

gained some experience,  
probably but not  
necessarily, in a UNIX  
environment and now want to  
progress further speak to us.

We have opportunities for  
programmers, software engineers,  
trainers, technical and support staff. You  
should have experience in any of the  
following:

**C Programming  
INGRES/ORACLE/UNIFY/SYBASE  
INFORMIX (4GL and SQL)  
UNIX, OS9, X.25  
COBOL, MODULA 2  
PLCs, ASSEMBLERS  
PROCESS CONTROL**

Telephone HONOR LINDSEY on 0204 20200  
or send your CV to ACTIS RECRUITMENT  
17 CHORLEY NEW ROAD, BOLTON BL1 4QR



\*Unix is a trademark of AT&T

**SILICON**

EXECUTIVE

To discuss these positions telephone our consultant Neil on 071-250 1234  
(9.00am - 5.30pm) or 0245-74830/75880 (evenings and weekends)  
Alternatively send your CV to Silicon Executive Ltd, Rococo House, 281 City Road,  
London EC1V 1LA or fax your CV on 071-253 6664

## ETHICAL RECRUITMENT & CONSULTANCY

We are specialists in applying ethical criteria to all areas of business, particularly in technology:

### COMPUTING ENGINEERING

### ELECTRONICS SCIENCE

Our emphasis on **SOCIALLY USEFUL TECHNOLOGY** and our **EQUAL OPPORTUNITIES** approach produce a resource of exceptionally motivated and socially aware people, at all levels and in all disciplines:

ENGINEERS  
CONSULTANTS  
SALES/MARKETING  
ANALYSIS/PROG.  
PROJECT LEADERS  
PRODUCTION  
TECHNICAL AUTHORS  
TECHNICIANS

COMMUNICATIONS  
DESIGN/R&D  
MANAGERS  
QUALITY/RELIABILITY  
TRAINERS  
GRADUATES/PhDs  
TECHNICAL SUPPORT

TRY US

## EXCHANGE RESOURCES

Ethical work in technology

E-mail  
(GreenNet)gn:exresource  
GeoNet)geo2:exresource  
Fax: 0225 469673

28 Milsom Street  
Bath BA1 1DP  
Telephone: 0225 469671

## SOFTWARE ENGINEER North West 12-18k

### Real Time Monitoring & Management

We are a dynamic and innovative team, developing leading-edge designs for building services management.

We are looking for a Software Engineer with significant project experience, used to delivering quality work on time and within budget.

Relevant experience in:

PASCAL, DOS, 80x86 Assembler, C, RDB/4GLs, UNIX, Comms/Networks.

We are offering a chance to make your mark in a rapidly growing company in return for commitment and creativity.

Please send C.V. to:

William Godwin,  
Intelev Ltd.,  
North West Wing,  
Bush House,  
Aldwych,  
LONDON WC2B 4PY.



## The fosse Bureau

### Our clients require

**RF DESIGN ENGINEERS:** Working from feasibility study stage through to product manufacture, the ideal candidates will have a minimum of one years' experience in RF techniques, possibly including receiver design, transmitter design, power amplifiers or modulation techniques.

Salary range: £13-18K

**SOFTWARE/HARDWARE ENGINEER:** Required for the development and revision of test specifications, preferably with experience of automatic test equipment, machine code and Assembler required.

Salary to £14K

**SOFTWARE/SYSTEMS ENGINEER:** Preferably with twelve months' experience of avionic system design, although applications welcome from suitably qualified graduates.

Salary circa. £12.5K

**BUSINESS SYSTEMS ANALYST:** Working on the development of data communication systems, experience of whole system development required, knowledge of 'C' and preferably relational databases such as ORACLE or INGRES, previous knowledge of voice systems ideal.

Salary £20-28K

Opportunities also available for candidates with experience within the following areas:

ISDN; X25; UNIX; Relational Databases;  
Data Communications;

Apply initially  
Fosse Technical Division  
98 Middle Street, Yeovil, Somerset BA20 1NE  
Tel: (0935) 74067 / Fax: (0935) 31065



ACADEMY  
*European*  
RECRUITMENT

### SOFTWARE ENGINEER

Hants/Berks

to £23,000

Degree qualified with 5 years relevant experience in Software Design and development ideally involving communication or telecommunication products. You must be familiar with and experienced in the use of C and ADA languages and Yourdon methodology. Some experience of Assembler would be useful.

### LEAD DESIGNERS

Hants

to £27,000 + car

Based in the Applications Development Team of an exciting project. You should have 6 years design experience, be familiar with VME and Unix and an understanding of ADA. Knowledge of structured design methodology, preferably Yourdon would be an advantage.

Contact Mike Smith, Academy European Recruitment, Old Bank House, 59 High Street, Odiham, Hampshire RG25 1LF. Telephone (0256) 704020

£14 - 18K plus benefits

### C Programmers - all levels

GRAD is an independent research, design and development company specialising in control and monitoring systems providing services to various market sectors including Manufacturing, Materials Handling, Nuclear Energy, Defence. We also have a rapidly expanding Software Division which develops and markets systems within Warehousing and Distribution.

We are looking for bright, energetic programmers with both real-time and applications experience to join our committed and professional team to work on exciting new projects.

The skills you will need include:

- *minimum of 2 years 'C' programming*
- *education to degree level*
- *development of applications on PC systems*
- *real-time programming experience*

We are offering an attractive package including BUPA, pension and a strong commitment to staff development.

If you think you are the person we are looking for, please write with CV to:

Mrs J Blakeley, Grad Ltd  
Masters House, Bexton Road  
Knutsford, Cheshire WA16 9DY



## ADVERTISERS INDEX

| ADVERTISER               | CIRCLE | PAGE | ADVERTISER           | CIRCLE | PAGE  |
|--------------------------|--------|------|----------------------|--------|-------|
| AL Downloading           | 297    | 43   | Nu-Mega Technologies | 248    | 14    |
| BL Security              | 274    | 53   | OTG Systems Inc      | 271    | 53    |
| Borland                  | 247    | 11   | Pafec                | 272    | 53    |
| Brent Communications     | 298    | 82   | PC Enhancements      | 263    | 41    |
| Bristol S/W Factory      | 246    | 9    | Pinna Electronics    | 280    | 59    |
| Cebra Communications     | 265    | 43   | Polyhedron           | 275    | 55    |
| Checkpoint Computers     | 290    | 73   | Prospero             | 257    | 31    |
| Computer Bookshops       | 264    | 42   | Protection Systems   | 273    | 53    |
| Comsec                   | 281    | 61   | QAI                  | 241    | IFC   |
| CTL                      | 282    | 61   | QAll                 | 258    | 33    |
| Custom Bus Systems       | 284    | 63   | Rainbow              | 243    | 5     |
| DES                      | 266    | 45   | Roundhill            | 256    | 30    |
| Empiric                  | 304    | 81   | Second Computer      | 294    | 75    |
| Glockenspiel/QA          | 255    | 29   | Sequiter             | 254    | 34    |
| Grey Matter              | 242    | 3    | Silica Systems       | 295    | 77    |
| Intellisoft              | 278    | 57   | Silica Systems       | 300    | 83    |
| European Inf. User Group | 299    | 82   | Softlok              | 252    | 22    |
| Jensen & Partners        | 277    | 55   | Softlok              | 291    | 73    |
| Lahey                    | 276    | 55   | Software Con Co.     | 253    | 25    |
| Link                     | 286    | 67   | Software Generation  | 250    | 19    |
| Lotus                    | 259    | 27   | Software Paradise    | 288    | 68/69 |
| LPA                      | 287    | 67   | Software Security    | 303    | OBC   |
| Magnifeye                | 244    | 6    | Solution Systems     | 249    | 17    |
| Micro Control Systems    | 270    | 50   | System IX            | 267    | 45    |
| Microcosm                | 293    | 75   | System IX            | 296    | 78    |
| Microf Technology        | 285    | 64   | System Science       | 283    | 61    |
| Micromuse                | 269    | 49   | System Science       | 292    | 73    |
| Microphar                | 262    | 41   | Tandon               | 260    | 36/37 |
| MKS                      | 261    | 39   | User Friendly        | 279    | 59    |
| Nantucket                | 251    | 21   | Xoren                | 268    | 47    |
| Nantucket User Club      | 245    | 9    | Zortech Ltd          | 301    | 84/85 |
| Neow                     | 289    | 70   | Zortech Ltd          | 302    | 86    |

## STOB - Return to Tantrum Towers

*BITE Magazine celebrates its 15th anniversary this month. Stob invited Professor Hunter Rubbish, the famous BITE columnist, to look back over the years of his contributions.*

Hi! Wow. Yeah. Wow. Uncle Hunter calling. It's been one heck of a month. The last two weeks I've spent in continuous faxtact with NASA, okaying the blueprints for the Shuttle/2; I can reveal that their plans are pretty awesome, and follow amazingly closely the lines predicted in my novel *Crisis at the Doom of the Cryptic Void* and its sequel *Ted the Space Ranger Rides Again* (Rubbish Books, \$12.95 apiece and a bargain), so that was nice.

Anyway, I must get on. Little Verity Blob has asked me to do a quick resumé of my time here at BITE Magazine and, since I had a three minute window, I said that I would be delighted.

Of course, I joined BITE Magazine in the very early days, when its founders, Steve McGraw and Steve Hill, were still turning it out from a small rabbit hutch in Alabama. I guess we were all pretty young and inexperienced - I remember taking turns to burp Steve M after meals - but what we lacked in knowledge we made up.

I well remember the first sentence of my first Tantrum Towers column and, what do you know, I think it is as relevant now as it was then. Here it is: 'Hi!' As I often say to Mrs Nigella Rubbish, my wife and horse, 'Always connect' (the wise words of EM Forster, the cable manufacturer).

There were some *real* characters at the first annual BITE Editorial Conference. You young bucks may not remember pioneers such as Big Zeke, Dwayne the Monkey and, of course, the sinister Cray twins: Steve and Olly. Sometimes I wonder whatever happened to all my old computers. Nigella used to use Big Zeke for her comms work - she's chairmam of the hay conference on BIX - right up to last year, when we finally shipped him off to his final resting-place in the Museum of Very Important People's Personal Belongings, California.

Not all of my predictions were exactly right, but most were. When I wrote, 'MS-DOS sucks; it will never sell - that little punk Gates will be filing for bankruptcy before the month is out',

a lot of people got hold of the wrong end of the stick. It was a purely *technical* criticism, which I stand by to this very day. On the other hand, I do flush to recall my suggestion that the distribution in the USSR of the Russian edition of my book *Time Dreams of the Golden Warriors* would provoke a counter-revolution by the end of 1985. As we all now know, with 20-20 hindsight, the Soviet ice did not begin to melt until mid-1986.

It's the darndest thing: I've filled up Miss Blob's little hole already, and not said one tenth of the things that I meant. Finishing up quickly: this month's piece of hardware that I've been given and you can't possibly afford is an electron microscope. It's got nothing to do with computers, but its worth more than a hundred thou, so what the hell. Here's to the next 15.

Note to Editor: What does 'EXE' mean anyway? N says it's something to do with computers, but I figure it's the name of the fifth Teenage Mutant Ninja Turtle. HR.

# Opportunities for Software Professionals

## IBM / DEC SYSTEMS

### ★ PROGRAMMERS TO PROJECT LEADERS

#### MIDDLESEX

To £30K

Excellent opportunities exist with this major international company for ambitious individuals with experience in one or more of the following: **PL1, IMS-DB/DC, FOCUS, IBM ASSEMBLER, WINDOWS, C, APL, DB2, ORACLE or COBOL.** A background in **MVS** or **XENIX/UNIX** would be an added advantage to help them develop and build tomorrow's systems today.

Ref: ACH/0202/03

### ★ SYSTEMS ANALYSTS

#### MIDLANDS

Vacancies exist in the areas of merchandising, distribution retail and finance for candidates with IBM Mainframe, COBOL, CICS, DL/1 and DB2 backgrounds. You will be involved in the feasibility study, analysis and design of new application areas and enhancements to existing applications.

Ref: AH/1005/53

### ★ ANALYST PROGRAMMERS

#### BERKSHIRE

£25K

Our client has an urgent requirement for ambitious, self motivated candidates with **IBM AS400 COBOL/RPG and mainframe (MVS) COBOL** skills. They may also consider candidates who have gained COBOL experience in a variety of different environments such as **DEC, HP, WANG or HONEYWELL**. It is essential to have two years' experience and be willing to travel in the UK and Europe to secure a position with this dynamic company.

Ref: AH/2808/05

### ★ SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT

#### GLOUCESTERSHIRE

£15K

These positions require candidates with one or two years' programming experience using **COBOL**, preferably on **DEC VAX** equipment, but consideration will be given to others with good **COBOL** skills. Experience of **POWERHOUSE 4GL** would also be an added advantage, but is not essential as training will be given.

Ref: ACH/1209/23

### ★ ANALYST PROGRAMMER

#### CITY

£15-25K

Ambitious individuals with one or more years' experience of **COBOL, BASIC, C, DEC VAX, UNISYS or TANDEM** are required for the development of standard and bespoke financial systems. Familiarity with **ORACLE, INGRES, DB2 or LSDM** would be an advantage, as would previous city experience.

Ref: ACH/1009/10

For further information on these or related positions call  
ANITA HARVEY ON (0734) 774234 or (0734) 790928 after 7p.m.  
FAX: (0734) 772773

Or write in confidence to CPS at:-

**63 Peach Street  
Wokingham  
Berkshire RG11 1XP**

## UNIX \* UNIX \* UNIX

### ★ CONSULTANT

#### LONDON

c £25,000

This international company seeks exceptional Computer Science or European Language graduates/MSc postgraduates to work in the area of product development. It is essential to have a minimum of two years' development experience using C in a UNIX environment and practical experience of SCCS, Make, sdb etc. You will be required to develop test suites, make modifications and enhancements to code and produce the necessary documentation. Other aspects of the job include in-house technical support and pre and post sales support.

Ref: AH/0808/11

### ★ SOFTWARE ENGINEER

#### HAMPSHIRE

To £18K

Join an experienced team designing and developing software that will run on 386/486 PC's. Development work will be on PCs under **Microsoft Windows** and in a networked **VAX/VMS** environment. Candidates must have two years' C programming skills and experience of the above mentioned systems.

Ref: ACH/2908/00

### ★ SYSTEMS PROGRAMMER

#### BERKSHIRE

To £17K

Create new Run Time Systems using 8086/80286/80386 assembler and provide maintenance support to all OEM customers. Additional experience of three of the following is essential:- DOS, OS/2, COBOL, C, FLEX, UNIX or VM.

Ref: 1630/05

## SUPPORT

### ★ ICL TECHNICAL SUPPORT

#### NEWCASTLE

£20 To £30K

Our client is seeking several candidates with solid experience of TPMS and IDMS for a variety of positions ranging from Base support to Technical support managers. Other experience such as X25, SCL, INGRES and UNIX are also of interest.

Ref: ACH/2408/60

### ★ SUPPORT CONSULTANT

#### NORTHANTS

C £20K

Use your UNIX, XENIX, INFORMIX, SQL, C, or TCP/IP skills in a busy role involving second line support to customers for UNIX packages and their interaction with other software products. Any experience of Uniplex, Professional or Acuity would be an added bonus.

Ref: ACH/1209/55

## REAL TIME

### ★ SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

#### MIDDLESEX

£22,000

Software specialists with skills in C, PASCAL, ADA, ASSEMBLERS, UNIX, VAX/VMS and structured methodologies are required by this expanding Systems House.

Ref: ACH/1308/03

### ★ SOFTWARE DESIGNERS

#### AVON, SURREY & MANCHESTER

£25,000

Opportunities exist for engineers with experience in ADA, CORAL 66, PASCAL, MC68000, Object Oriented Design, Database design and 4GL's. You should be degree qualified with a minimum of three years' experience in the development of real time systems.

Ref: AH/3107/00

### ★ KNOWLEDGE ENGINEERS

#### HOME COUNTIES

£15-25K

Rapidly expanding Expert Systems Software house requires young developers to design and implement projects. 1 year's experience minimum of any AI language or C, and UNIX etc.

Ref: 01699

### ★ SENIOR SOFTWARE ENGINEER

#### HAMPSHIRE

c £20K

Utilise your realtime programming skills in C, ADA and ASSEMBLER, and join a team engaged in the design and development of software modules for use in control equipment. Practical experience of structured software design and test methods, along with knowledge of MS-DOS or UNIX is desirable.

Ref: ACH/0309/00

## GRAPHICS / CAD

### ★ SOFTWARE ENGINEER

#### HERTFORDSHIRE

£20,000

At least five years software engineering experience, including programming with DEC VAX/VMS operating system or UNIX is required, to work with this small team in the design and support of colour graphics systems. Familiarity with ETHERNET, Intel Microprocessors and X-WINDOWS is desirable along with any experience in a graphics related industry such as CAD or SCADA.

Ref: AH/2507/21



EXE  
 Please Mark 'Later' if appropriate  
 Notify 050 SAH for address change  
 EC DISPLAY 2 WKS LIBRARY, EC  
 PT WINFIELD HERB/VEG, EC  
 DB ROSE PLANT HEALTH, EC  
 D MARR NEM/ENT, EC  
 EC LIBRARY EC

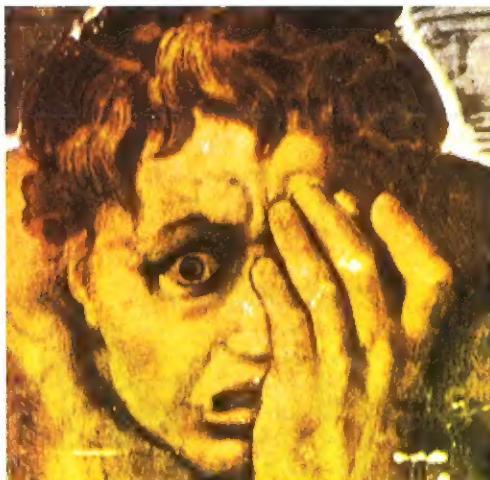
Date  
Seen

20.10.90

Please remove my name D.G. Rose

02686872/V5\*N5/EC, S/1

# Taxes Software Piracy



*We can save you from one of them.*

**S**orry. Death we can't do anything about. As for taxes, when you use our product you'll probably wind up paying more. But software piracy: there we offer some help. Our family of software protection devices (dongles) have improved unit sales for over 2,000 companies around the world. Our products can be used in the MS-DOS, OS/2 and Macintosh environments.

#### Build Your Own Custom Protection Environment

Use our patented "dual-locking" ASIC chip as the basic building platform. Next, add options like: on-the-fly read/write memory, write-once or multiple-write locking codes, and encryption shells. Then add your

own programming creativity to build a protection environment best suited to your product.

Users attach the device to their parallel port, and programs won't run without it. Back-up copies, hard disk and LAN operation are not interfered with.

#### Your Intellectual Property Belongs To You

And if you don't protect it, who will? Our products offer the most equitable way to protect your interests without sacrificing the rights of your customers. Call us today for information and demonstration units.



**Software Security UK Ltd.**



21A The Precinct

High Street

Egham, Surrey, UK TW20 9-HE  
0784 430 060 FAX 0784 430 050

Macintosh is a trade mark of Apple Computer Inc.  
Activator, Macuator are trade marks of Software Security, Inc. illustration: detail from Michelangelo's Last Judgement

CIRCLE NO. 303